

Cataloging for the 21st Century □ Course 1

# Rules and Tools for Cataloging Internet Resources

Trainee Manual

Prepared by  
Steven J. Miller  
University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee Libraries  
For  
The Library of Congress  
And the  
Association for Library Collections & Technical Services

Library of Congress □ Catalogers Learning Workshop  
Washington, DC

**(1) Instructor Manual -- (2) Trainee Manual**

ISBN 0-8444-1126-4 (Instructor Manual)

ISBN 0-8444-1127-2 (Trainee Manual)

Version 2, February 15, 2008

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Foreword

Course Introduction and Background

Session 1. Introduction to Cataloging Internet Resources

Examples & Exercises

MARC Coding Guide for Exercises

Session 2. Cataloging Online Monographs

Examples & Exercises

Session 3. Cataloging Online Serials

Examples & Exercises

Session 4. Online Versions, Multiple Content Providers, and Linking Relationships

Examples & Exercises

Session 5. Cataloging Online Integrating Resources

Examples & Exercises

Session 6. Updating Online Integrating Resource Records for Changes

Exercises

Session 7. Machine-Assisted Generation of Cataloging

Examples

Review and Conclusion

Selected Bibliography

Glossary

Session Answers

*THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK  
FOR DOUBLE SIDED COPY*

## FOREWORD

In November 2000, the Library of Congress sponsored the *Bicentennial Conference on Bibliographic Control for the New Millennium* to bring together authorities in the cataloging and metadata communities to discuss outstanding issues involving improved discovery and access to Web resources. One of the resulting recommendations from that conference was the provision of appropriate training and continuing education to improve bibliographic control of selected Web resources, specifically by 1) identifying and enhancing core competences among library catalogers; 2) devising and conducting training to enhance practitioners' mind set and values, problem-solving, operations, management, and information technology skills; and 3) promoting the understanding, use, and refinement of metadata standards for describing and managing electronic and digital resources. In August 2001, ALA's Association for Library Collections and Technical Services (ALCTS) was appointed as the lead organization to plan and implement this recommendation.

To address the *Bicentennial Conference* recommendation on continuing education, a Continuing Education Task Force convened by ALCTS proposed a series of courses in the summer of 2003 designed to prepare the cataloging community to provide improved bibliographic control of Web resources. In the fall of 2003, the ALCTS Continuing Education Implementation Group (ALCTS/CEIG) was charged to develop and make available this course series, which the task force had named *Cataloging for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*. ALCTS/CEIG is working with course developers to create the five-course series over approximately two years (2004 through 2006) and the Library of Congress' Cataloging Distribution Service (CDS) is making the course content available to the cataloging community.

The model for the development of and presentation of the *Cataloging for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century* course content was the *Serials Cataloging Cooperative Training Program*, which provides standardized training materials and skilled professionals to deliver training to continuing resource catalogers in the field. This model relies on library associations, networks, and institutions to sponsor the workshops and use the materials developed. The educational components of the program are designed to be basic, affordable, authoritative, and effective. The *Cataloging for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century* program will be evaluated on an ongoing basis to ensure cooperation among sponsoring agencies, ease of administration, adequate funding, and attainment of educational objectives.

The Library of Congress and ALCTS endorsed the *Cataloging for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century* training model and agreed to joint ownership of the content, with CDS serving as publisher and distributor of course materials. Each of the five courses will address a specific continuing education need within the cataloging community:

- Rules and Tools for Cataloging Internet Resources
- Metadata Standards and Applications
- Principles of Controlled Vocabulary and Thesaurus Design
- Metadata and Digital Library Development
- Digital Project Planning and Management Basics

The objectives of the *Cataloging for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century* series are:

- To equip catalogers to deal with new types of resources and to recognize their unique characteristics
- To equip catalogers to evaluate competing approaches to and standards for providing access to resources
- To equip catalogers to think creatively and work collaboratively with others inside and outside their home institutions
- To ensure that catalogers have a broad enough understanding of the current environment to be able to make their local efforts compatible and interoperable with other efforts
- To prepare catalogers to be comfortable with ambiguity and being less than perfect
- To enable practicing catalogers to put themselves into the emerging digital information environment and to continue to play a significant role in shaping library services

To achieve these objectives, the ALCTS Continuing Education Implementation Group has selected course developers who are known for both their subject expertise and their skills in creating continuing education workshop materials. ALCTS/CEIG is grateful to them for the knowledge, creativity, and diligence they have brought to this course series. It is the sincere hope of the ALCTS/CEIG that the *Cataloging for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century* series will indeed address the continuing education needs identified by the *Bicentennial Conference on Bibliographic Control for the New Millennium*.

**Copyright © 2008 United States Library of Congress. All rights reserved both in the United States and abroad. Reproduction of this item is restricted by the terms of the licensing agreement between the Library of Congress and the purchaser of this item. Additional use of this item shall not be considered fair use to the extent the item is a consumable consisting of or containing a workbook, exercises, a standardized test, a test booklet, an answer sheet, or similar materials. For permission to engage in uses of this item otherwise reserved to the United States Library of Congress, contact the Library of Congress Cataloging Distribution Service (<http://www.loc.gov/cds/>).**

**Version 2, February 15, 2008**

*THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK  
FOR DOUBLE SIDED COPY*

# Rules and Tools for Cataloging Internet Resources

## Course Introduction and Background

Course materials prepared by **Steven J. Miller**  
University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee Libraries

## Cataloging for the 21st Century

Background for this course:

- The first of five courses developed as part of:
  - Bibliographic Control of Web Resources: A Library of Congress Action Plan
  - Action Item 5.3: Continuing Education (CE)
  - Continuing Education Implementation Group (CEIG)
- See course Bibliography for citations

## Cataloging for the 21st Century: The five CE course components

1. MARC/AACR2 cataloging of electronic resources
2. Overview of basic concepts of 21st century bibliographic control, including specific metadata standards and applications
3. Thesaurus design principles, building a controlled vocabulary, and examination of selected controlled vocabularies
4. Digital library design, with a project-based component
5. Philosophy and approach to asset management for the 21st century, including evaluation skills

5

## Cataloging for the 21st Century: CE Course Series Objectives

- To equip catalogers to deal with new types of resources and to recognize their unique characteristics
- To equip catalogers to evaluate competing approaches to and standards for providing access to resources
- To equip catalogers to think creatively and work collaboratively with others inside and outside their home institutions
- To ensure that catalogers have a broad enough understanding of the current environment to be able to make their local efforts compatible and interoperable with other efforts
- To prepare catalogers to be comfortable with ambiguity and being less than perfect
- To enable practicing catalogers to put themselves into the emerging digital information environment and to continue to play a significant role in shaping library services

6

## Goals for this course

1. Understand this course as the first in a series of five courses for Cataloging in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century and see AACR/MARC and library catalogs within a larger context of diverse metadata standards and databases
2. Understand fundamental concepts and categories for cataloging online resources and why they are important
3. Be able to identify the level of description, primary content, type of issuance, and important bibliographic relationships of online resources
4. Be able to apply basic AACR2 rules, MARC coding, and change conventions to original and copy cataloging of online resources
5. Develop a basis for exercising individual judgment for making cataloging decisions

7

## Outline of this course

- Session 1. Introduction to Cataloging Internet Resources
- Session 2. Cataloging Online Monographs
- Session 3. Cataloging Online Serials
- Session 4. Online Versions, Multiple Content Providers, and Linking Relationships
- Session 5. Cataloging Online Integrating Resources
- Session 6. Updating Online Integrating Resource Records for Changes
- Session 7. Machine-Assisted Generation of Cataloging

8

*THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK  
FOR DOUBLE SIDED COPY*

# Session 1

---

## Introduction to Cataloging Internet Resources

---

### Goals of Session 1

---

1. Get an overview of the basic definitions, concepts, and categories needed for cataloging online resources
2. Understand the importance of bringing out all aspects of an online resource, including its content, carrier, type of issuance, and bibliographic relationships

2

## Online document (textual monograph in PDF format)

3

## Online document (textual serial in HTML)

4

## Online updating database (textual integrating resource)

**EPA Enforcement and Compliance History Online (ECHO)**

Recent Additions | Contact Us | Print Version  
EPA Home > Compliance and Enforcement > ECHO

**ECHO**  
Enforcement and Compliance History Online

**Welcome**

Use ECHO to determine whether:

- **Compliance inspections** have been conducted by EPA or State/local governments
- **Violations** were detected
- **Enforcement actions** were taken and penalties were assessed in response to environmental law violations

**Compliance Searches**  
Retrieve compliance data by choosing one of the following:

- [All Data](#)
- [Air Data](#)
- [Water Data](#)
- [Hazardous Waste Data](#)
- [EPA Cases / SEPs](#)
- [Multiple ID Search](#)

**Quick Search**  
Enter ZIP or city, state (e.g., "55406" or "Teaneck, NJ")

Large Facilities  All Facilities

[First Time Users](#)

Data updated: April 2004

5

## Primary concepts and categories

1. Direct vs. remote access electronic resources
2. Multiple characteristics of electronic resources
3. Level selected for description ("granularity")
4. Content vs. carrier and multiple versions
5. Type of issuance: monograph, serial, or integrating
6. Cataloging change conventions: when to create a new record

## AACR2 chapter 9

---

- Electronic resources
- Applies to all resources that are encoded for manipulation by a computerized device
  - Covers two main categories:
    - Direct access resources
    - Remote access resources

[Old, pre-2001 name of chapter: "Computer files"]

7

## Electronic resources

---

AACR2 glossary definition:

- Material (data and/or program(s)) encoded for manipulation by a computerized device.
- This material may require use of a peripheral directly connected to a computerized device (e.g., CD-ROM drive) or a connection to a computer network (e.g., the Internet)

8

## Data and programs

- Electronic resources consist of:
  - Data
    - information representing numbers, text, graphics, images, maps, moving images, music, sounds, etc.
  - Programs
    - instructions, etc., that process the data for use
  - Combinations of data and programs

9

## Direct vs. remote access

Electronic resources can be treated in one of two ways for cataloging purposes:

1. **Direct access: local, tangible**
  - A tangible, physical carrier can be handled or described
  - Must be inserted into a computerized device or attached peripheral
  - Examples: **CD-ROMs, DVD-ROMs, diskettes**
2. **Remote access: networked, intangible**
  - No tangible, physical carrier can be handled or described
  - Must use an input-output device (e.g., terminal):
    - connected to a computer system (e.g., network) or
    - that uses resources stored in a hard disk or other storage device
    - Examples: **Web sites, online databases, online documents, etc.**

10

## AACR2 rule 0.24

- Bring out **all aspects** of the resource being described, including:
  - Content
  - Carrier
  - Type of publication
  - Bibliographic relationships
  - Published or unpublished

*Pre-2001:* stated that cardinal principle for description: primacy given to the physical form of the item

11

## Multiple characteristics

- Electronic resources often include components with characteristics found in multiple classes of materials
- Cataloging description is therefore often based on multiple AACR chapters
  - Always use **chapter 9**
  - Also **chapters 2-8** when applicable for primary content
  - Also **chapter 12** when continuing (serial or integrating)
  - *Example:* an online integrating cartographic database: requires use of chapters 3, 9, and 12
- MARC coding also needed for multiple aspects: primary content, electronic aspects, continuing aspects, etc.

12

## First decisions when cataloging

Affects type of MARC record, rules for descriptive cataloging, when to create a new record, etc.

- What level of granularity are you cataloging?
- What is the primary content at that level?
- Language, image, sound, video, cartographic, other?
- Which MARC Record Type will you use?
- Is the content static or continuing?
- Is it a monograph, a serial, or an integrating resource?
- If continuing: which issue or iteration are you viewing?

13

## Level of description ("granularity")

- Is the resource part of a larger resource?
- Does it contain other resources within it?
  - Analogy: Russian nesting dolls: one small doll nested inside of another larger doll, which is inside yet another, and so on, to multiple levels of larger and smaller dolls inside of one another
- Which level of the multi-layered resource are you selecting for description / cataloging?
- Keep your description consistent for the selected level (e.g., title, dates, URL)

14

## Examples: level of description

- Online image collection: choose which level to catalog:
  - Create records for each image in the collection (item level)
  - Create a single record for the whole database (collection level)
  - Or both
- Web site: select level for cataloging
  - Create one record for Web site as a whole
  - Create separate records for all or selected sub-pages within the site
  - Large Web sites may have smaller sites within sites within sites, each consisting of many pages

15

## Multi-level updating Web site

The screenshot shows a Microsoft Internet Explorer browser window displaying the website <http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/pcc/>. The page title is "PROGRAM FOR Cooperative Cataloging". The URL is highlighted in a red box. Below the URL, three levels of description are identified with blue ovals and arrows:

- Level 1 = domain level**: points to the domain part of the URL.
- Level 2**: points to the directory path.
- Level 3 = level selected for description**: points to the specific sub-page path.

An additional blue oval labeled "Additional sub-levels nested within" points to the end of the URL path. A red box at the bottom of the page contains the text: "Maintain consistency of description for this level".

## Terminology for Web sites

- Web page
  - A single page of Web content
- Web site
  - A collection of pages under one URL domain name or sub-domain name
  - May consist of multiple nested levels
- Home page
  - The first, entry page to a Web site

17

## Content vs. carrier

- Primary intellectual or artistic content
  - Language
  - Sound
  - Map
  - Still image
  - Moving image
  - Computer program
- Carrier of that content
  - printed paper
  - microform
  - photograph
  - CD-ROM
  - audio CD
  - video DVD
  - online HTML page
  - online PDF file
  - online MP3 file

18

## MARC Type of record coding

**Leader/06:** code for primary type of content, not electronic carrier:

- Online text: type "a" (language material)
- Online map: type "e" (cartographic)
- Online musical sound recording: type "j"
- Online interactive multimedia encyclopedia: type "m" (computer file)
  - Type "m" restricted to: computer software (programs, games, fonts), numeric data, computer-oriented multimedia, online systems or services

19

## Multiple versions [1]

- The same intellectual or artistic content can be carried in different formats (carriers)
- Examples:
  - Same document available in print, HTML, & PDF formats
  - Same journal issue available in print, microfilm, microfiche, CD-ROM, and online HTML versions
  - Same sound recording available on vinyl record, audio cassette, audio CD, online MP3 file

20

## Multiple versions [2]

Challenges for cataloging:

- Create multiple records for each format/version of the same resource?
- Or a single bibliographic record, noting the multiple versions/formats?
- How to manage records for different formats of same resource in a catalog database?
- How to connect/link them to one another?
- How to make the relationships clear to users?
  - In search results, index screens, record displays

21

## Bibliographic relationships

Taken broadly may include:

- Equivalence relationships
  - Different formats of same intellectual content, e.g., print, HTML, PDF
- Successive relationships
  - Preceding or succeeding title or publication
- Hierarchical relationships
  - Higher or lower level of granularity
  - Web site that contains a document or sub-site
  - Image contained within online collection
- Others

22

## Type of issuance

- How resource content is published/issued in time
- Two broad umbrella categories:
  - Finite
    - issued in one part or a finite number of parts
  - Continuing
    - issued over time with no predetermined conclusion
    - includes both serials and integrating resources
  - Three types of issuance:
    - Monograph (single or multi-part)
    - Serial
    - Integrating

23

## Monograph

### ➤ Definition

A bibliographic resource that is complete in **one part** or intended to be completed in a **finite** number of parts.

### ➤ Multipart Item

A monograph complete, or intended to be completed, in a **finite number of separate parts**. The separate parts may or may not be numbered.

24

## Continuing Resource

### ➤ Definition

A bibliographic resource that has **no predetermined conclusion**.

This is an umbrella concept that is used to group serials and integrating resources. It provides a collective term for serials and integrating resources.

25

## Serial

### ➤ Definition

A continuing resource that is **issued in a succession of discrete parts**, usually bearing numbering, that has **no predetermined conclusion**.

Examples include: **journals, electronic journals, newsletters, annual reports, newspapers, monographic series**

26

## Integrating resource

---

### ➤ Definition

A bibliographic resource that is added to or changed by means of **updates that do not remain discrete and are integrated into the whole**. An integrating resource may be finite or continuing.

Examples include: **updating Web sites, updating databases, updating loose-leafs**

27

## Iteration

---

### ➤ Definition

An instance of an integrating resource, either as first published or after it has been updated.

28

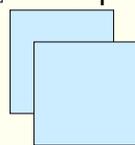
## Representation of bibliographic resources in AACR2

### Finite resources

Monographs



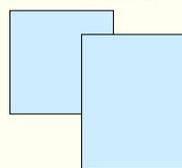
Multi-parts



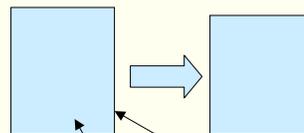
Parts remain discrete

### Continuing resources

Serials



Integrating resources



Updates do not remain discrete

29

## Differences in cataloging

### ➤ Basis of the description:

- Serials: First or earliest available issue
- IR: Latest (current) iteration

### ➤ Cataloging change conventions:

- Serials: **Successive entry** (a new record each time there is a major change)
- IR: **Integrating entry** (the same record is used and updated for most changes)

30

## When to create a new record

---

### Monograph

Each edition is complete in one discrete part and content does not change

A new bibliographic record is created for each new edition

31

## When to create a new record

---

### Serial

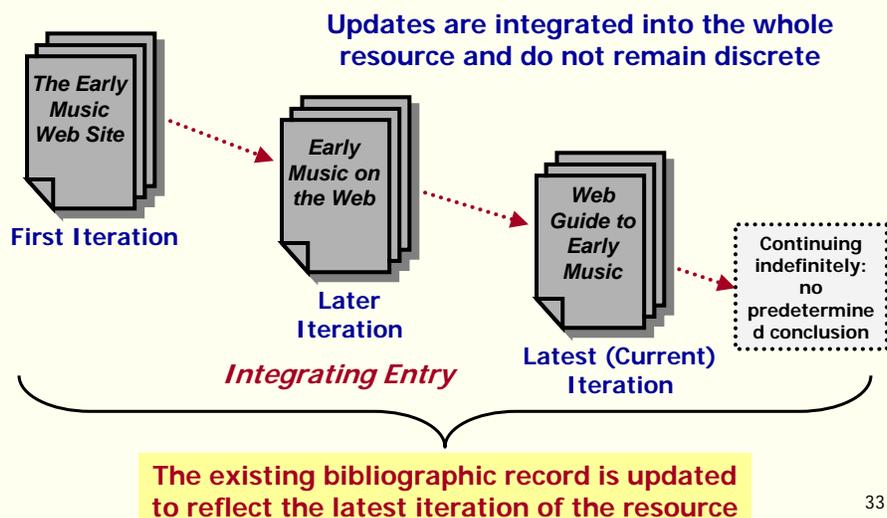
Each successively-issued part remains discrete

A new bibliographic record is created only if a major change in title or main entry, etc.

32

## When to create a new record

### Integrating Resource



## Exercises and discussion

- For each online resource represented by surrogate screen print, determine:
  - A) Level of description
  - B) Primary content and MARC Leader/06
  - C) Type of issuance and MARC Leader/07
  - D) If continuing: which issue or iteration?
  - E) Are there multiple versions or formats?
  - F) Bibliographic relationships  
(in general; and those represented in a MARC record)

1 <http://69.20.19.211/opacom/lowlit/hlyheart.pdf>

**Quick Information for Your Health**  
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES • FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

### Eating for a Healthy Heart

**Eat Healthy to Help Prevent Heart Disease**  
What kills Americans most? Heart disease. It's the No.1 cause of death in this country.

You can lower your chances of getting heart disease. One way is to choose foods carefully. For a healthy heart, eat:

- less fat
- less sodium
- fewer calories
- more fiber.

**Eat less FAT**  
Some fats are more likely to cause heart disease—saturated fats and trans fats. These fats are usually found in foods from animals, such as meat, milk, cheese, and butter. They also are found in foods with palm and coconut oils. Eat less of these foods.

35

2 <http://www.nationalatlas.gov/>

**National Atlas home page - Microsoft Internet Explorer**

Address: <http://www.nationalatlas.gov/>

Search nationalatlas.gov

**nationalatlas.gov™**  
Where We Are

Agriculture | Biology | Boundaries | Climate | Environment | Geology | Government | History | Mapping | People | Transportation | Water

**MAP MAKER** | Map Layers | Printable Maps | Wall Maps | Dynamic Maps | Articles | Mapping Professionals

**Home**

- What's New -

**Our Latest Wall Maps - Geology and Physical Features**  
The National Atlas of the United States of America® has published two attractive, accurate, and authoritative new wall maps. One illustrates our Nation's geology and the other highlights America's amazing array of physical features. Both were prepared by the United States Geological Survey.

Our **geologic map** portrays the distribution of rocks and surficial materials by age and their physical and structural relations with one another. This colorful, fascinating map shows:

- the age, distribution, and character of rocks at or near the land surface;
- the ages of sedimentary, volcanic, plutonic, and metamorphic rocks;
- bedrock immediately beneath soils or thin surficial deposits;
- the thick deposits along the lower Mississippi River, on the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plains, and in the deep basins of

**What you can do in the National Atlas of the United States®**

Customize your own map for printing or viewing.	<a href="#">Map Maker</a>
Investigate the layers that you can mix and match when making your own map.	<a href="#">Map Layers</a>
Print pre-formatted maps on a variety of topics.	<a href="#">Printable Maps</a>
Order larger maps suitable for the wall of your office, home, or classroom.	<a href="#">Wall Maps</a>
Play with interactive maps.	<a href="#">Dynamic Maps</a>
Learn about topics that interest you.	<a href="#">Articles</a>
Download documented, accurate, reliable, and integrated data to use in your GIS application.	<a href="#">Mapping Professionals</a>

When you examine this wall map closely,

36

3 <http://www.expedia.com/>

Expedia Travel: Cheap Airfare, Hotels, Car Rental, Vacations & Cruises - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Address: <http://www.expedia.com/>

Welcome - Already a member? [Sign In](#) | [My Itineraries](#) | [My Account](#) | [Customer Support](#)

Search Expedia

Home | Flights | Hotels | Cars | Vacation Packages | Cruises | Activities | Deals & Destinations | Maps | Business Travel | ThankYou®

**Build your trip**

Flight  
 Hotel  
 Car  
 Cruise  
 Activities

**Book together & save!**

Flight + Hotel  
 Flight + Car  
 Flight + Hotel + Car  
 Hotel + Car

**Trip information:**

Roundtrip  One way  Multiple destinations

My dates are flexible (popular US routes only)

Leaving from:  Going to:

Departing: Time:  Returning: Time:

mm/dd/yy Any mm/dd/yy Any

Adults (19-64):  Seniors (65+):  Children (0-18):

1 0 0

**Additional options:**

[Airline, first or business class, nonstop only](#)

**Plan your trip**

**Traveler Alert:** New United Airlines baggage policy

**Let Expedia help you...**

Get the latest prices sent to your desktop with Fare Alert

Sign up now | See all tools

Visit the world's most spectacular places. View featured World Heritage sites

**Explore by destination**

**Shop for deals**

Get up to **\$100** off your first purchase through Expedia

Learn more and apply [See details](#)

**Today's top travel deals**

Escape to Paradise Sale: Trips from \$449

Winter Getaway Sale: Trips from **\$324**

Super Bowl & Beyond: Hotels from **\$106**

Hawaiian Air Flight + 4 nights from **\$486**

New England sale: Roundtrip from **\$123+**

AirTran Airways: Fly one-way from **\$44+**

Spring Training Special: Hotels from **\$70**

37

4 <http://its.unc.edu/tl/infobits/>

UNC-Chapel Hill | Information Technology Services - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Address: <http://its.unc.edu/tl/infobits/>

UNC Home | Directories | Search | Departments

Search ITS:

Home | About ITS | Getting Started | Services | Support and Training | News | Events & Projects

**Teaching and Learning**

**TL Infobits**

academic access association book college communication computer  
 course current design digital e-learning education  
 educause electronic environment faculty free future games google  
 higher information institute internet  
 issue journal learning libraries  
 online open papers public published  
 report research resources review scholarly science  
 social software  
 techno

**Back Issues**

- 2008
- 2007
- 2006
- 2005
- 2004
- 2003
- 2002
- 2001
- 2000
- 1999
- 1998

*Infobits* began publication in 1993 by the UNC-Chapel Hill Institute for Academic Technology (IAT) and was titled *IAT Infobits*. With the July 1998 issue, the title changed to *CIT Infobits*, reflecting the change in sponsorship from the IAT to the UNC-Chapel Hill Center for Instructional Technology (CIT). In 2006, the title was changed to *TL Infobits* to reflect its sponsorship by the UNC-Chapel Hill ITS Teaching and Learning division.

38

5 <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/distr/lepid/bflyusa/bflyusa.htm>

The screenshot shows a Microsoft Internet Explorer browser window displaying the USGS website. The page title is "Butterflies of North America" and the URL is "http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/distr/lepid/bflyusa/bflyusa.htm". The USGS logo is at the top left, with the tagline "science for a changing world" and "Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center". A navigation menu includes "Home", "Site Map", "Resources", "Feedback", "Disclaimer", and "Copyright". The main heading is "Butterflies of North America" with the subtitle "(United States and northern Mexico, Canada planned)". Below this, it says "Coordinated and Edited by Paul A. Opler, Ray E. Stanford, and Harry Pavulaan". A central map of the United States shows state abbreviations. To the left of the map is a list of links: Introduction, Photo Thumbnails, Checklists, Distribution Maps, Other Butterfly Information, and Submitting New County Records. To the right is another list: Identify a Specimen, State Coordinators, Acknowledgments, References, Citing this Resource, and For Further Information. At the bottom left, there is a section titled "Introduction" with a sub-heading "Introduction" and a description: "A description of this resource and the information it contains".

6 <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/distr/lepid/bflyusa/mt/toc.htm>

The screenshot shows a Microsoft Internet Explorer browser window displaying the USGS website. The page title is "Butterflies of Montana" and the URL is "http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/distr/lepid/bflyusa/mt/toc.htm". The USGS logo is at the top left, with the tagline "science for a changing world" and "Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center". A navigation menu includes "Home", "Site Map", "Resources", "Feedback", "Disclaimer", and "Copyright". The main heading is "Butterflies of North America" followed by "Butterflies of Montana". Below this, there are two icons with descriptions: a camera icon for "Denotes entries with color photo(s)" and a book icon for "Denotes entries containing textual species accounts". A section titled "Families" lists several butterfly families with links: Swallowtails (Family Papilionidae), Whites and Sulphurs (Family Pieridae), Gossamer-wing Butterflies (Family Lycaenidae), Metalmarks (Family Riodinidae), Brush-footed Butterflies (Family Nymphalidae), and Skippers (Family Hesperidae). At the bottom, there is a link "Return to Butterflies of North America a main page" and a section heading "Swallowtails (Family Papilionidae)".

7 <http://www.forbes.com/2002/07/25/accountingtracker.html>

Forbes.com: The Corporate Scandal Sheet - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Accounting  
**The Corporate Scandal Sheet**  
 Penelope Patsuris, 08.26.02, 5:30 PM ET

NEW YORK - With the avalanche of corporate accounting scandals that have rocked the markets recently, it's getting hard to keep track of them all—but our Corporate Scandal Sheet does the job. Here we'll follow accounting imbroglions only—avoiding insider-trading allegations like those plaguing ImClone, since chronicling every corporate transgression would be impractical—and our timeline starts with the Enron debacle.

Company	When Scandal Went Public	Allegations	Investigating Agencies	Latest Developments	Company Comment
		Founding		Three Disc...	
		overstated results by inflating capital expenses and hiding debt.	federal grand juries	the entire Riggs family for \$1 billion for breach of fiduciary duties, among other things.	for comment.

*Editor's Note: The Corporate Scandal Sheet ceased being updated as of September 2002.*

news - people )

E-Mail Alerts  
 Get new stories by e-mail as they are published **FREE**

Companies  
 WorldCom  
 AOL Time Warner  
 Dynegy  
 Qwest Communications International

Topics  
 Accounting  
 Management  
 Corporate America

Mail Address:  
  
  
[FAQ](#) [Privacy Policy](#)

WIRELESS

8 <http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/collections/anseladams/>

Ansel Adams's Photographs of Japanese-American Internment at Manzanar - (American Memory from t - Microsoft Internet Explorer

The LIBRARY of CONGRESS  
 AMERICAN MEMORY

HOME BROWSE ABOUT HELP CONTACT Search all collections

Ansel Adams's Photographs of Japanese-American Internment at Manzanar  
 The Library of Congress > American Memory Home > Browse Collections

Search this collection    
[More search options](#)

Collection Home  
 [About This Collection](#)

Features:  
 Gallery  
     → [Collection Highlights](#)  
 Timeline  
     → [1902-2007](#)  
 Essay  
     → [Born Free and Equal](#)

Browse Collection by:  
 [Subject](#)

View more collections from the [Prints and Photographs Division](#)

Collection Connection  
 Classroom resources for teachers from the Learning Page



Tom Kobayashi, Landscape, Manzanar Relocation Center, California / photograph by Ansel Adams.  
[About this image](#)

**Ansel Adams's Photographs of Japanese-American Internment at Manzanar**

**Overview**

In 1943, Ansel Adams (1902-1984), America's best-known photographer, documented the Manzanar War Relocation Center in California and the Japanese Americans interned there during World War II. In "Suffering under a Great Injustice": Ansel Adams's Photographs of Japanese-American Internment at Manzanar, the Prints and Photographs Division at the Library of Congress presents for the first time side-by-side digital scans of both Adams's 242 original negatives and his 209 photographic prints (with the print on the left and the negative on the right), allowing viewers to see his darkroom technique and in particular how he cropped his prints.

Adams's Manzanar work is a departure from his signature style of landscape photography. Although a majority of the photographs are portraits, the images also include views of daily life, agricultural scenes, and sports and leisure activities. When he offered the collection to the Library in 1965, Adams wrote, "The purpose

42

9 [http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/D?manz:2:./temp/~ammem\\_CAmI::](http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/D?manz:2:./temp/~ammem_CAmI::)

American Memory from the Library of Congress - Microsoft Internet Explorer

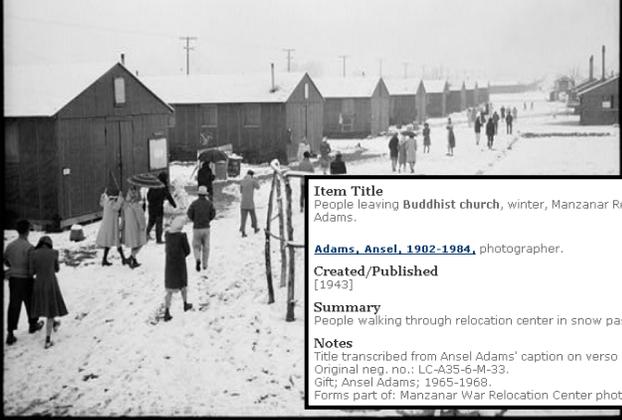
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help

Back Forward Stop Home Favorites

Address [http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/D?manz:2:./temp/~ammem\\_CAmI::](http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/D?manz:2:./temp/~ammem_CAmI::) Go

[Back to Results list](#) [Previous Item](#) [Next Item](#)

**Ansel Adams's Photographs of Japanese-American Internment at Manzanar**  
 Click on picture for larger image, full item, or more versions  
[\[Rights and Reproductions\]](#)



**Item Title**  
 People leaving Buddhist church, winter, Manzanar Relocation Center, California / photograph by Ansel Adams.

**Adams, Ansel, 1902-1984**, photographer.

**Created/Published**  
 [1943]

**Summary**  
 People walking through relocation center in snow past hand made wood fence.

**Notes**  
 Title transcribed from Ansel Adams' caption on verso of print.  
 Original neg. no.: LC-A35-6-M-33.  
 Gift: Ansel Adams, 1965-1968.  
 Forms part of: Manzanar War Relocation Center photographs.

43

## Session 1 Record Examples

### 1. Online document (textual monograph)

- Body of record (AACR areas 1-6; MARC 2XX, 3XX, 4XX) describes online document.
- Notes and added entries (AACR area 7; MARC 5XX, 7XX) note existence of related print version.

MARC Record	What to Notice:
<p>Books 008/Fixed Field  <b>Type: a</b> ELvl: I Srce: d Audn: Ctrl: Lang: eng  <b>BLvl: m Form: s</b> Conf: 0 Biog: Mrec: Ctry: dcu                      Cont: GPub: f LitF: 0 Indx: 0                      Desc: a Ills: Fest: 0 <b>DtSt: s Dates: 2001,</b></p>	<p>§ <b>Type of record</b> = "a" – language material = primary type of content                      § <b>Bibliographic level</b> = "m" – monograph                      § <b>Form of item</b> = "s" – electronic                      § <b>Type of date</b> = "s" – single</p>
<p><b>006</b> field for Electronic Resources [Computer Files]                      [T006: m] Audn: <b>File: d</b> GPub: f</p>	<p>§ <b>006</b> – additional coding for electronic/computer aspect (carrier)                      § <b>Type of e-resource</b> = "d" – document</p>
<p><b>007 c #b r #d c #e n</b>                      040 GPO †c GPO †d YPM †d GPO                      043 n-us---                      074 0431-R †z 0431-I-01                      074 0431-R (online) †z 0431-I-01 (online)                      086 0_ EP 1.2:B 81/2/2001 †z EP 1.104:B 81                      086 0_ EP 1.2:B 81/2/2001 †z EP 1.104:B 81/CD                      088 EPA 542-B-01-001                      245 00 Road map to understanding innovative technology options for brownfields investigation and cleanup #h [electronic resource].                      250 3rd ed.                      260 Washington, DC : †b U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Technology Innovation Office, †c [2001].                      [No 300]                      538 <b>System requirements: Adobe Acrobat Reader.</b>                      538 <b>Mode of access: World Wide Web.</b>                      500 <b>Title from PDF title page (viewed on Jan. 10, 2007).</b>                      530 Distributed to depository libraries in paper (1 v. (various pagings) : ill. ; 28 cm.).                      500 "EPA 542-B-01-001."                      650 _0 Hazardous waste site remediation †x Technological innovations †z United States.                      650 _0 Environmental risk assessment †z United States.                      650 _0 Hazardous waste sites †x Law and legislation †z United States.                      650 _0 Brownfields †z United States.                      710 1_ United States. †b Environmental Protection Agency. †b Technology Innovation Office.                      776 1_ †t Road map to understanding innovative technology options for brownfields investigation and cleanup †b 3rd ed. †h 1 v. (various pagings) †w (OCoLC)48394164                      856 40 †u                      http://www.epa.gov/swertio1/download/misc/roadmap3edition.pdf</p>	<p>§ <b>007</b> – coding for details of electronic aspects                      § <b>GMD</b> (general material designation) – "electronic resource" in brackets in Title and statement of responsibility area (245)                      § <b>Single date of publication (260c)</b> – static content.                      § <b>No physical description (300)</b> – for remote access e-resources.                      § <b>System requirements note (538)</b> – because special software needed for this remote access resource.                      § <b>Mode of access note (538)</b> – required in all records for remote access e-resources                      § <b>Source of title note (500)</b> – required in records for all e-resources (direct and remote), <i>combined with</i>:                      § <b>Date viewed note (500)</b> – required for all remote access resources.                      § <b>Electronic location and access (856)</b> – URI for the PDF document in subfield †u – <b>Indicator 1</b> = "4" – method of access is HTTP                      – <b>Indicator 2</b> = "0" – body of record describes online resource itself  <i>Optional:</i>                      § <b>530 note</b> and related <b>776 linking entry</b> – notes existence of print version and links to OCLC record for it.</p>

## 2. Online journal (textual serial)

MARC Record	What to Notice:
<p>Serials 008/Fixed Field  <b>Type: a</b> ELvl: Srce: d GPub: Ctrl: Lang: eng  <b>BLvl: s Form: s</b> Conf: 0 <b>Freq: q</b> Mrec: Ctry: mdu  <b>S/L: 0 Orig: s</b> EntW: <b>Regl: r</b> ISSN: Alph:  <b>Desc: a SrTp: p</b> Cont: o <b>DtSt: c Dates: 1940,9999</b></p>	<p>§ <b>Type of record = "a"</b> – language material = primary type of content            § <b>Bibliographic level = "s"</b> – serial            § <b>008 elements for continuing resources</b> – Frequency, Regularity, etc.            § <b>Form of item = "s"</b> – electronic            § <b>Form of original item = "s"</b> – electronic            § <b>Entry convention = "0"</b> – successive entry            § <b>Type of continuing resource = "p"</b> – periodical            § <b>Publication status = "c"</b> – current            § <b>Dates = beginning &amp; ending dates; "9999"</b> indicates ongoing indefinitely</p>
<p><b>006</b> field for Electronic Resources [Computer Files] [T006: m] Audn: <b>File: d</b> GPub:</p>	<p>§ <b>006</b> – additional coding for electronic/computer aspect (carrier)            § <b>Type of e-resource = "d"</b> – document</p>
<p><b>007 c #b r #d c #e n #f u</b>            010 sn99-23370            040 EYM #c EYM #d OCLCQ            022 0022-5037            042 lcd            050 14 B1            245 00 Journal of the history of ideas #h [electronic resource].            246 13 JHI            260 New York, N.Y. : #b Journal of the History of Ideas, #c 1940-            310 Quarterly            362 1 Print began with: Vol. 1, no. 1 (Jan. 1940)-            500 Publisher: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1993-            500 Place of publication varies: New York, N.Y., 1940-1968; Philadelphia, Pa., 1969-1992; Baltimore, Md., 1993-            500 Title from title screen (JSTOR, viewed Mar. 3, 2005).            500 Latest issue consulted: Vol. 56, no. 4 (JSTOR, viewed Oct. 2, 2007).            530 Also issued in print.            538 Mode of access: World Wide Web.            650 _0 Philosophy #v Periodicals.            776 1_ #t Journal of the history of ideas #x 0022-5037 #w (DLC) 42051802 #w (OCoLC)1591903            856 40 #u http://www.jstor.org/journals/00225037.html</p>	<p>§ <b>007</b> – coding for details of electronic aspects            § <b>Uniform title (130)</b> – to distinguish online version from print version with same title            § <b>GMD</b> – "electronic resource" after 245 ‡a            § <b>Beginning date of publication (260c)</b> – open date for continuing content            § <b>No physical description (300)</b> – for remote access e-resources.            § <b>Frequency note (310)</b> – frequency of issue publication; Freq &amp; Regl must match            § <b>Numbering (362 1)</b> – issue numbering            § <b>Source of title note (500)</b> – required for all e-resources            § <b>Last issue consulted note (500)</b> – used when more than one issue consulted            § <b>Mode of access note (538)</b> – required in all records for remote access e-resources            § <b>Electronic location and access (856)</b> – URI for the journal homepage in subfield ‡u            § <b>530 note</b> and related <b>776 linking entry</b> – notes existence of print version and links to OCLC record for it.            § <b>500 notes</b> – on change in publisher and place of publication</p>

### 3. Online updating database (textual integrating resource)

MARC Record	What to Notice:
Integrating Resources 008/Fixed Field <b>Type: a</b> ELvl: I Srce: d GPub: f Ctrl: Lang: eng <b>BLvl: i Form: s</b> Conf: 0 Freq: MRec: Ctry: dcu <b>S/L: 2 Orig: s</b> EntW: Regl: x Alph: Desc: a <b>SrTp: d</b> Cont: <b>DtSt: c</b> <b>Dates: 2002,9999</b>	§ <b>Type of record = "a"</b> – language material = primary type of content § <b>Bibliographic level = "i"</b> – integrating resource § <b>Form of item = "s"</b> – electronic § <b>Type of date = "c"</b> – currently published § <b>Date 1</b> = beginning date (began online) § <b>Date 2</b> = ending date: "9999" indicates continuing indefinitely
<b>006</b> field for Electronic Resources [Computer Files] [T006: m] Audn: <b>File: d</b> GPub: f	§ <b>006</b> – additional coding for electronic aspect (carrier) § <b>Type of e-resource = "d"</b> – document
<b>007 c #b r #d c #e n</b> 090 TD194.7 245 00 Enforcement & compliance history online #h [electronic resource] : #b (ECHO). 246 3_ Enforcement and compliance history online 246 30 ECHO 246 1_ #i <b>Title from HTML source:</b> #a EPA enforcement and compliance history online 260 Washington, D.C. : #b U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, #c [2002]- 310 <b>Updated irregularly</b> 538 <b>Mode of access: World Wide Web.</b> 500 <b>Title from home page (viewed on Oct. 16, 2007).</b> 520 Provides EPA database searchable by city or zip code for all or large facilities to determine whether compliance inspections have been conducted by EPA, state or local governments, whether violations were detected, and whether enforcement actions were taken and penalties assessed for all data, air, water, hazardous waste, or by multiple ID list of facilities. Searches can be refined to include facility characteristics (including SIC number), geographic location (including EPA region and Indian land), inspection/enforcement history, compliance information, demographic profile, and media. Results provide facility name and address, operating status, inspection history and enforcement and compliance summary data, two-year compliance status by quarter, formal enforcement actions, and detailed demographic profile of surrounding three-mile area. 650 _0 Environmental auditing #z United States #v Databases. 650 _0 Air #x Pollution #z United States #v Databases. 650 _0 Water #x Pollution #z United States #v Databases. 650 _0 Hazardous wastes #z United States #v Databases. 653 City #a Zip code #a Indian tribe 710 1_ United States. #b Environmental Protection Agency. 856 40 #u <b>http://www.epa.gov/echo/index.html</b> #z connect to Enforcement & compliance history online (ECHO)	§ <b>007</b> – coding for details of electronic aspects § <b>GMD</b> – "electronic resource" after title proper in subfield #a § <b>Variant title (246)</b> – subfield #i gives note because no display constant from other indicator § <b>Beginning date of publication</b> – hyphen (& no period) indicates open, ongoing, continuing content; matches "9999" in 008; date is in brackets because based on explicit statement of starting date but not on first iteration § <b>No physical description (300)</b> – for remote access e-resources § <b>Frequency of updates note (310)</b> – required for integrating resources when known § <b>Mode of access note (538)</b> – required for all remote access e-resources § <b>Source of title note + Date viewed note (500)</b> – required for all remote e-resources. § <b>Summary/description note (520)</b> – commonly used and very valuable for integrating e-resources. § <b>Electronic location and access (856)</b> – URI for the database in subfield #u – <b>Indicator 1 = "4"</b> – HTTP – <b>Indicator 2 = "blank"</b> – resource itself

## Session 1 Exercise and Discussion

### **Important Notes:**

- The purpose of this exercise is to get a general feel for the concepts and characteristics of the online resources covered in Session 1, especially for those course participants for whom these may be new. The purpose is not to arrive at a complete, definitive list for cataloging each of the resources.
- Because you are working from single, static surrogate screen prints of only part of a single Web page, you will not be able to investigate the resource as you would in real life, and you may not be able to determine all of the aspects listed below for every resource. That is to be expected. In those cases, just make some quick mental or written notes on what would require further exploration to determine, and what kinds of things you would look for in order to make that determination.

### **Instructions:**

- Work individually or in small groups, or discuss together as a class, and/or jot down brief general notes of your answers on the following sheet, as directed by your instructor.
- For each resource, as best as you are able based on the surrogate provided, determine the following characteristics:

<p><b>A. Level of description</b> – Is the resource part of a larger bibliographic resource and/or does it contain smaller bibliographic resources within itself? Is it an individual item or a collection of items or both at the same time? A bibliographic resource is anything that can be described in a bibliographic record.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Note that Web resources often consist of multiple, nested levels, many of which could be selected for description. The point is to keep the bibliographic record, including such elements as title, dates, URL, type of record and bibliographic level, consistent with the level selected for description (in an individual MARC bibliographic record) .</li> </ul>
<p><b>B. Primary content and MARC Leader/06</b> – select the Type of Record code from this list of selected codes that best represents the primary intellectual or artistic content of the resource:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a – language material</li> <li>e – cartographic material</li> <li>k – non-moving image material</li> <li>m – electronic resource / computer file material (review definition from session slide)</li> <li>other?</li> </ul>
<p><b>C. Type of issuance and MARC Leader/07</b> – select the Bibliographic Level code from this list that best presents the type of issuance of the resource:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>m – monograph</li> <li>s – serial</li> <li>i – integrating (use “i” for integrating resources even if not yet implemented)</li> </ul>
<p><b>D. If continuing: which issue or iteration?</b> Based on the single screen print, are you able to determine whether or not you are viewing, or have access to view, the first or last issue or iteration? Or do you have something in between, or is it unknown? What more might you investigate to make a determination, if not clear from the screen print provided?</p>
<p><b>E. Are there multiple versions or formats?</b> Is there any indication of print, PDF, HTML, or other format version of identical intellectual/artistic content of the resource?</p>
<p><b>F. Bibliographic relationships</b> – In general, what relationships does this resource appear to bear other resources? This may include other versions/formats, hierarchical / part-whole relationships, temporal / preceding and succeeding title relationships, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Think broadly and creatively, but keep in mind that only a very few such relationships are normally indicated in a MARC record using notes and/or linking entries. If time permits, and without getting bogged down, you might quickly note which such relationships are commonly indicated in a MARC record.</li> </ul>

Notes for your Answers to Session 1 Exercise **(use front and back if needed)**

Slide 1

1 <http://69.20.19.211/opacom/lowlit/hlyheart.pdf>

35

Slide 2

2 <http://www.nationalatlas.gov/>

36

Slide 3

3 <http://www.expedia.com/>

Expedia Travel: Cheap Airfare, Hotels, Car Rental, Vacations & Cruises - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Address: <http://www.expedia.com/>

Welcome - Already a member? [Sign in](#)  
[My Itineraries](#) | [My Account](#) | [Customer Support](#)

Search Expedia

Home Flights Hotels Cars Vacation Packages Cruises Activities Deals & Destinations Maps Business Travel Thank You!

**Build your trip**

Flight  Hotel  Car  Cruise  Activities

**Book together & save!**

Flight + Hotel  Flight + Car  Flight + Hotel + Car  Hotel + Car

**Trip information:**

Roundtrip  One way  Multiple destinations

My dates are flexible (popular US routes only)

Leaving from:  Going to:

Departing: Time:  Returning: Time:

mm/dd/yy Any mm/dd/yy Any

Adults (19-64):  Seniors (65+):  Children (0-18):

1 0 0

**Additional options:**  
[Airline, first or business class, nonstop only.](#)

**Plan your trip**

**Traveler Alert:** New United Airlines baggage policy

Let Expedia help you...

Get the latest prices sent to your desktop with Fare Alert

Visit the world's most spectacular places. [View featured World Heritage sites](#)

**Explore by destination**

**Shop for deals**

Get up to \$100 off your first purchase through Expedia

**Today's top travel deals**

Winter Getaway Sale: Trips from \$324  
Super Bowl & Beyond: Hotels from \$106  
Hawaiian Air: Flight + 4 nights from \$486  
New England sale: Roundtrip from \$123+  
AirTran Airways: Fly one-way from \$44+  
Spring Training Special: Hotels from \$70

Download picture [http://evitch.stdnt.com/action/expedia\\_homepage...](http://evitch.stdnt.com/action/expedia_homepage...)

37

Slide 4

4 <http://its.unc.edu/tl/infobits/>

UNC Chapel Hill | Information Technology Services - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Address: <http://its.unc.edu/tl/infobits/>

UNC Home | [Directoriate](#) | [Search](#) | [Departments](#)

ITS Divisions

UNC INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES

Search ITS:

Home About ITS Getting Started Services Support and Training News Events & Projects

Teaching and Learning

**TL Infobits**

academic access association book case communication computer course current design digital e-learning education educause electronic environment faculty free future games google higher information institute internet issue journal learning libraries online open papers public published report research resources review scholarly science techno

**Back Issues**

- 2008
- 2007
- 2006
- 2005
- 2004
- 2003
- 2002
- 2001
- 2000
- 1999
- 1998

*Infobits* began publication in 1993 by the UNC-Chapel Hill Institute for Academic Technology (IAT) and was titled *IAT Infobits*. With the July 1998 issue, the title changed to *CIT Infobits*, reflecting the change in sponsorship from the IAT to the UNC-Chapel Hill Center for Instructional Technology (CIT). In 2005, the title was changed to *TL Infobits* to reflect its sponsorship by the UNC-Chapel Hill ITS Teaching and Learning division.

38

Slide 5

5 <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/distr/lepid/bflyusa/bflyusa.htm>

**USGS**  
science for a changing world  
Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center

Home | Site Map | Resources | Feedback | Disclaimer | Copyright

## Butterflies of North America

(United States and northern Mexico, Canada planned)

Coordinated and Edited by  
Paul A. Opler, Ray E. Stanford, and Harry Pavulaan

- Introduction
- Photo Thumbnails
- Checklists
- Distribution Maps
- Other Butterfly Information
- Submitting New County Records
- Identify a Specimen
- State Coordinators
- Acknowledgments
- References
- Citing this Resource
- For Further Information

**Introduction**  
A description of this resource and the information it contains

Slide 6

6 <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/distr/lepid/bflyusa/mt/toc.htm>

**USGS**  
Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center

Home | Site Map | Resources | Feedback | Disclaimer | Copyright

## Butterflies of North America

### Butterflies of Montana

Denotes entries with color photo(s)  
 Denotes entries containing textual species accounts

**Families**

- [Swallowtails \(Family Papilionidae\)](#)
- [Whites and Sulphurs \(Family Pieridae\)](#)
- [Gossamer-wing Butterflies \(Family Lycaenidae\)](#)
- [Metalmarks \(Family Riodinidae\)](#)
- [Brush-footed Butterflies \(Family Nymphalidae\)](#)
- [Skippers \(Family Hesperidae\)](#)

[Return](#) to [Butterflies of North America](#) main page

**Swallowtails (Family Papilionidae)**

Slide 7

7 <http://www.forbes.com/2002/07/25/accountingtracker.html>

Forbes.com: The Corporate Scandal Sheet - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Accounting  
**The Corporate Scandal Sheet**  
 Penelope Patsuris, 08.26.02, 5:30 PM ET

NEW YORK - With the avalanche of corporate accounting scandals that have rocked the markets recently, it's getting hard to keep track of them all—but our Corporate Scandal Sheet does the job. Here we'll follow accounting imbrolios only—avoiding insider-trading allegations like those plaguing ImClone, since chronicling every corporate transgression would be impractical—and our timeline starts with the Enron debacle.

Company	When Scandal Went Public	Allegations	Investigating Agencies	Latest Developments	Company Comment
<b>Adelphia Communications</b> (otc: <a href="#">ADELA</a> - news - people )	April 2002	Founding Rigas family collected \$3.1 billion in off-balance-sheet loans backed by Adelphia; overstated results by inflating capital expenses and hiding debt.	SEC; Pennsylvania and New York federal grand juries	Three Rigas family members and two other ex-executives have been arrested for fraud. The company is suing the entire Rigas family for \$1 billion for breach of fiduciary duties, among other things.	Did not return repeated calls for comment.

**E-Mail Alerts**  
 Get new stories by e-mail as they are published **FREE**

**Companies**

- WorldCom
- AOL Time Warner
- Dynegy
- Qwest Communications International

**Topics**

- Accounting
- SEC
- Management
- Corporate America

Enter E-Mail Address:  
  
  
[FAQ](#) [Privacy Policy](#)

**WIRELESS**

Slide 8

8 <http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/collections/anseladams/>

Ansel Adams's Photographs of Japanese-American Internment at Manzanar - (American Memory from 1 - Microsoft Internet Explorer)

The LIBRARY OF CONGRESS  
 AMERICAN MEMORY

HOME BROWSE ABOUT HELP CONTACT Search all collections

Ansel Adams's Photographs of Japanese-American Internment at Manzanar  
 The Library of Congress > American Memory Home > Browse Collections

Search this collection    
[More search options](#)

Collection Home  
 About This Collection

Features:

- Gallery → [Collection Highlights](#)
- Timeline → [1942-1947](#)
- Essay → [Born Free and Equal](#)

Browse Collection by:  
 Subject

View more collections from the [Prints and Photographs Division](#)

Collection Connection  
 Classroom resources for teachers from the Learning Page



Tom Kobayashi, Landscape, Manzanar Relocation Center, California / photograph by Ansel Adams.  
[About this image](#)

**Ansel Adams's Photographs of Japanese-American Internment at Manzanar**

**Overview**

In 1943, Ansel Adams (1902-1984), America's best-known photographer, documented the Manzanar War Relocation Center in California and the Japanese Americans interned there during World War II. In *"Suffering under a Great Injustice": Ansel Adams's Photographs of Japanese-American Internment at Manzanar*, the Prints and Photographs Division at the Library of Congress presents for the first time side-by-side digital scans of both Adams's 242 original negatives and his 209 photographic prints (with the print on the left and the negative on the right), allowing viewers to see his darkroom technique and in particular how he cropped his prints.

Adams's Manzanar work is a departure from his signature style of landscape photography. Although a majority of the photographs are portraits, the images also include views of daily life, agricultural scenes, and sports and leisure activities. When he offered the collection to the Library in 1965, Adams wrote, "The purpose

42

Slide 9

9 [http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/D?manz:2:./temp/~ammem\\_CAmI::](http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/D?manz:2:./temp/~ammem_CAmI::)

American Memory from the Library of Congress - Microsoft Internet Explorer

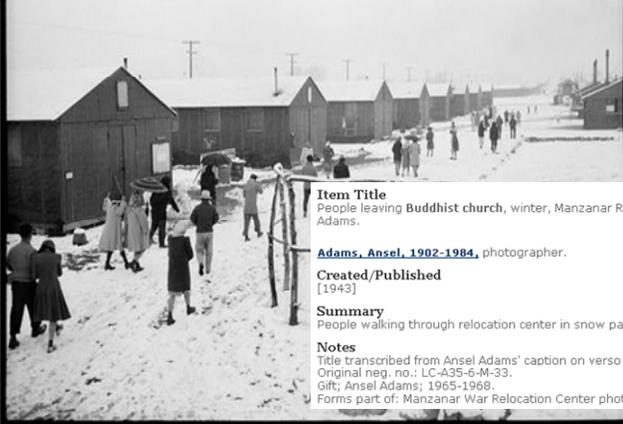
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help

Back Forward Stop Home Favorites

Address: [http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/D?manz:2:./temp/~ammem\\_CAmI::](http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/D?manz:2:./temp/~ammem_CAmI::) Go

[Back to Results list](#) [Previous Item](#) [Next Item](#)

[Ansel Adams's Photographs of Japanese-American Internment at Manzanar](#)  
Click on picture for larger image, full item, or more versions  
[\[Rights and Reproductions\]](#)



**Item Title**  
People leaving **Buddhist church**, winter, Manzanar Relocation Center, California / photograph by Ansel Adams.

**Adams, Ansel, 1902-1984**, photographer.

**Created/Published**  
[1943]

**Summary**  
People walking through relocation center in snow past hand made wood fence.

**Notes**  
Title transcribed from Ansel Adams' caption on verso of print.  
Original neg. no.: LC-A35-6-M-33.  
Gift; Ansel Adams; 1965-1968.  
Forms part of: Manzanar War Relocation Center photographs.

43

# MARC Coding Guide for Exercises

*For Use with Course Examples and Exercises, and for General Reference*

## Commonly Used Electronic Resources Tags

Following is a selected list of MARC tags that are frequently used in electronic resource records. Consult the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data* and *OCLC Bibliographic Formats and Standards* for a complete list and instructions on their use.

Leader/008	Fixed field display found in workforms on OCLC or local systems
006	Additional Material Characteristics (e.g., code for electronic and/or continuing aspects)
007	Physical description fixed field
010	LC control number
020	ISBN
022	ISSN
050/090	LC classification number
082/092	Dewey classification number
100/110/111	Main entry—personal name / corporate body / conference name
130	Main entry—uniform title
222	Key title (assigned in conjunction with ISSN)
245	Title and statement of responsibility
246	Varying form of title (used both for current title variants and for title information other than title proper for former titles, e.g., former parallel title, subtitle, variant title, etc.)
247	Former title proper
250	Edition statement
256	<i>Type and extent of electronic resource (no longer used; but found in older records)</i>
260	Publishing statement
300	Physical description (may now optionally be used for remote access electronic resources)
310/321	Current and former frequency
362 1	Publication date note used when date information is not recorded in area 4 (260 \$c)
440/490	Series statement
538	Mode of access (for electronic resources)
538	System details note (for electronic resources)
500	General note (source of title, item described, all notes with no specific 5XX tag)
516	Type of electronic resource
530	Additional physical form available
546	Language note
550	Issuing bodies note
580	Linking entry complexity note
6XX	Subject headings
700	Added entry—Personal name
710	Added entry—Corporate body name
730	Added entry—Uniform title
740	Added entry—Uncontrolled related/analytical title
76X-78X	Linking entry fields (prefer using \$i for note rather than 530 or 580 when possible)
8XX	Series added entries
856	Electronic location and access

**MARC 21 Codes for Integrating Resources:***Library of Congress Implementation:*

<b>Leader 07: bibliographic level</b>	Integrating resources (both finite and continuing) will continue to be coded "m" (Monograph/item) until the new value "i" (Integrating resource) is implemented by OCLC and RLG (no earlier than mid-2003).
<b>022/222</b>	ISSNs and key-titles can now be given in records for integrating resources (12.8B1, 12.8C1).
<b>247/547</b>	These fields for earlier titles proper will now be used in records for integrating resources (LCRI 12.7B4.1, 12.7B4.2, LCRI 12.7B4.2).
<b>310/321</b>	These fields are now also applicable to frequency notes for updates to integrating resources (12.7B1, LCRI 12.7B1).
<b>362 1</b>	This field is now also applicable to notes for beginning and/or ending publication dates for integrating resources [and multipart items] (1.4F8, 12.7B11.1).
<b>550</b>	This field is now also applicable to issuing body notes for integrating resources (12.7B7.1, 12.7B7.2).
<b>580, 760-787</b>	These fields are now also applicable to reciprocal relationships involving integrating resources (12.7B8, LCRI 12.7B8, LCRI 21.28B1).

--from LC CPSO Web site (current as of 2/7/08): <http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/cpsa/aacr2002.html>

**Leader/06: Type of Record**

<b>a</b>	Language material	<b>j</b>	Musical sound recording
<b>c</b>	Notated music	<b>k</b>	Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic [still image]
<b>d</b>	Manuscript notated music	<b>m</b>	Computer file
<b>e</b>	Cartographic material	<b>o</b>	Kit
<b>f</b>	Manuscript cartographic material	<b>p</b>	Mixed material
<b>g</b>	Projected medium [moving image]	<b>r</b>	Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring object
<b>i</b>	Nonmusical sound recording	<b>t</b>	Manuscript language material

**008 Control Field – All Materials****Type of Date/Publication Status (008/06)**

<b>s</b>	Single date	Use with BLvl code "m"
<b>m</b>	Multiple dates	
<b>c</b>	Continuing resource currently published	Use with BLvl code "s" and "i"
<b>d</b>	Continuing resource ceased publication	
<b>u</b>	Continuing resource status unknown	

**006 / 008 Control Field for Electronic Resources / Computer Files****Form of material (006/00)****T006:**

m	Computer file/Electronic resource
---	-----------------------------------

Code "m" is used to identify field 006 as containing coded data elements relating to an electronic resource.

**Audn: Target audience (008/22 006/05)**

(Electronic resources, Music, Visual)

#	Unknown or not specified
a	Preschool
b	Primary
c	Elementary and junior high
d	Secondary (senior high)
e	Adult
f	Specialized
g	General
j	Juvenile

**File: Type of computer file (008/26 006/09)**

a	Numeric data
b	Computer program
c	Representational
d	Document
e	Bibliographic data
f	Font
g	Game
i	Interactive multimedia
j	Online system or service
h	Sound
m	Combination
u	Unknown
z	Other

**GPub: Government publication (008/28 006/11)**

(Electronic resource, Map, Serial, Visual)

#	Not a government publication
a	Autonomous or semi-autonomous component
c	Multilocal
f	Federal/national
i	International intergovernmental
l	Local
m	Multistate
o	Government publication--level undetermined
s	State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc.
u	Unknown if item is government publication
z	Other

**006/008 Control Field for Continuing Resources / Serials**

**Continuing resources 006 Character Positions**

00	Form of material = s (Serial)
01	Frequency
02	Regularity
03	ISSN center
04	Type of continuing resource
05	Form of original item
06	Form of item
07	Nature of entire work
08-10	Nature of contents
11	Government publication
12	Conference publication
13-15	Undefined [blank]
16	Original alphabet or script of title
17	Entry convention

**Form of material (006/00)****T006:**

<b>s</b>	Continuing resource (formerly Serial)
----------	---------------------------------------

**Freq: Frequency (008/18 006/01)**

<b>blank</b>	No determinable frequency (irregular)
a	Annual
b	Bimonthly (every two months)
c	Semiweekly (twice a week)
d	Daily
e	Biweekly (every two weeks)
f	Semiannual (twice a year)
g	Biennial (every two years)
h	Triennial (every three years)
i	Three times a week
j	Three times a month
k	Continuously updated
m	Monthly
q	Quarterly
s	Semimonthly (twice a month)
t	Three times a year
u	Unknown
w	Weekly
z	Other frequencies

**Regl: Regularity (008/19 006/02)**

r	Regular
n	Normalized irregular
x	Completely irregular
u	Unknown

**SrTp: Type of Continuing Resource** (008/21 006/04)

blank	None of the following
d	Updating database
l	Updating loose-leaf
m	Monographic series
n	Newspaper
p	Periodical
w	Updating Web site

**Form: Form of item** (008/23 006/06)**Orig: Form of original** (008/22 006/05)

- Records for textual and other non-computer file electronic integrating resources are identified by a code indicating that the item is in electronic form.
- Code all records for electronic resources [that are not Type “m”] as Form of item “s.”
- Make a determination about Form of original item based on the particular resource being cataloged.

**Form of item**

s	electronic
---	------------

**Form of original item**

s	electronic
---	------------

**EntW: Nature of entire work** (008/24 006/07)**Cont: Nature of contents** (008/25-27 006/08-10)

*EntW* contains a one-character code that indicates the nature of a resource if it consists entirely of a certain type of material. If more than one code is applicable, this position contains a blank and up to three codes may be recorded in Nature of contents (006/08-10) to indicate that a resource contains certain types of materials. If fewer than three codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and each unused position contains a blank.

blank	No specified nature of entire work
a	Abstracts/summaries
b	Bibliographies
c	Catalogs
d	Dictionaries
e	Encyclopedias
f	Handbooks
g	Legal articles
h	Biography
i	Indexes
k	Discographies
l	Legislation
m	Theses
n	Surveys of literature in a subject area
o	Reviews
p	Programmed texts
q	Filmographies
r	Directories
s	Statistics
t	Technical reports
v	Legal cases and case notes
w	Law reports and digests
z	Treaties

**Alph: Original alphabet or script of title** (008/33 006/16)

Indicates the original alphabet or script of the language of the title. Based on the key title (field 222) for serials. Based on the title proper in field 245 for integrating resources without a key title.

#	No alphabet or script given/no key title
a	Basic roman - Includes no diacritics or special characters
b	Extended roman - Includes diacritics and special characters
c	Cyrillic
d	Japanese
e	Chinese
f	Arabic
g	Greek
h	Hebrew
i	Thai
j	Devanagari
k	Korean
l	Tamil
u	Unknown
z	Other - Includes instances of a title that incorporates words from more than one alphabet or script

**S/L: Entry convention** (006/17 008/34)

[Formerly named "Successive/latest entry"]

0	Successive entry
1	Latest entry
2	<b>Integrating entry</b>

**LC's Decisions for 006 for Integrating Resources:**

While still using Books 008, code only the following positions in the 006; use the fill character for the others:

- Frequency
- Type of continuing resource
- Entry convention
- Form of item [only for electronic]

**007 – Physical description fixed field (Electronic resource)**

[Some institutions choose to code only subfields \$a and \$b / positions 0 and 1]

<b>Commonly used subfields:</b>	<b>Optional</b> (used primarily for archival control)
\$a Category of material	\$g Image bit depth
\$b Specific material designation	\$h File formats
\$d Color	\$i Quality assurance target(s)
\$e Dimensions	\$j Antecedent/Source
\$f Sound	\$k Level of compression
	\$l Reformatting quality

**\$a Category of material**

<b>c</b>	<b>Electronic resource (Computer file)</b>
----------	--

Code "c" is used for all electronic resources (i.e., both programs, data files, etc.), which usually consist of digitized machine-readable data, program code, etc., intended to be accessed, processed, or executed by a computer.

**\$b Specific material designation (SMD)**

<b>r</b>	<b>Remote</b>
----------	---------------

**\$d Color**

<b>a</b>	One color
<b>c</b>	Multicolored
<b>g</b>	Gray scale
<b>m</b>	<b>Mixed</b>
<b>n</b>	Not applicable
<b>u</b>	Unknown
<b>z</b>	Other

Use code "m" for Web pages and sites with mixtures of text and images in B&W, gray scale, and color. Use "c" for colored images (digitized color photos, etc.). Use gray scale for black-and-white PDF and ASCII text documents, etc.

**\$e Dimensions**

<b>n</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>
----------	-----------------------

**\$f Sound**

<b>blank</b>	<b>No sound (silent)</b>
<b>a</b>	Sound
<b>u</b>	Unknown

Use code "a" if the online resource includes digitally encoded sound. Use blank if it does not. Use "u" if unknown or not feasible to explore entire Web site or database for possible presence of sound files.

**Selected Linking Entry Fields: Indicators and Subfields**

**First indicator** for all linking fields:

- 0 Display note** (when display constant is sufficient or when using \$i to generate a note; \$i not used in 780/785 fields)
- 1 Do not display note** (only when 580 note field is used)

**Second indicator:**

Tag	Link	Second Indicator
775	Other edition entry	– Other edition available
		8 No display constant generated
776	Additional physical form entry	– Available in another form
		8 No display constant generated
780	Preceding entry	0 Continues
		1 Continues in part
		2 Supersedes
		3 Supersedes in part
		4 Formed by the union of ... and ... *
		5 Absorbed

		6 Absorbed in part 7 Separated from
785	Succeeding entry	0 Continued by 1 Continued in part by 2 Superseded by 3 Superseded in part by 4 Absorbed by 5 Absorbed in part by 6 Split into ... and ... * 7 Merged with ... to form ... * 8 Changed back to

\* Requires 580 note

**Subfields**

Catalog entry needed in 7XX linking field:	Enter in 7XX subfields:	Taken from fields in related record:
Title proper, and if needed, edition	\$t	245
	\$t \$b	245/250
Main entry name heading/title proper, and if needed, edition	\$a \$t	1XX/245
	\$a \$t \$b	1XX/245/250
Main entry name heading/uniform title	\$a \$s	1XX/240
Main entry name heading/uniform title/title proper (legal, translations)	\$a \$s \$t	1XX/240/245
Main entry uniform title	\$t	130
Main entry uniform title/title proper (translations and other language editions)	\$t	130/245

**856 Electronic location and access**

**First indicator–Access method**

#	No information provided
0	Email
1	FTP
2	Remote login (Telnet)
3	Dial-up
4	<b>HTTP</b>
7	Source specified in subfield \$2

**Second indicator–Relationship**

#	No information provided
0	<b>Resource</b>
1	Version of resource
2	Related resource
8	No display constant generated

**Diacritics and special characters in URLs:**

Substituting hexadecimal notation for diacritics and special characters in Uniform Resource Identifiers. When recording a URI in subfield u, replace the following diacritics and special characters with their hexadecimal notation equivalents (i.e., the hexadecimal value for the diacritic and special character preceded by the percent (%) sign):

Character	Enter
Space	%20
Spacing circumflex ( ^ )	%5E
Spacing underscore ( _ )	%5F
Spacing grave ( ` )	%60
Vertical bar (   )	%7C
Spacing tilde ( ~ )	%7E
Spacing hyphen	%2D

**Subfields**

a	Host name
b	Access number
c	Compression information
d	Path
f	Electronic name
g	Uniform Resource Name [obsolete]
h	Processor of request
i	Instruction
j	BPS
k	Password
l	Logon
m	Contact for access assistance
n	Name of location of host in subfield \$a
o	Operating system
p	Port
q	Electronic format type
r	Settings
s	File size
t	Terminal emulation
<b>u</b>	<b>Uniform Resource Identifier</b>
v	Hours access method available
w	Record control number
y	Link text
x	Nonpublic note
<b>z</b>	<b>Public note</b>
2	Source of access
<b>3</b>	<b>Materials specified</b>

*THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK  
FOR DOUBLE SIDED COPY*

# Session 2

## Cataloging Online Monographs

### Goals of Session 2

1. Get an overview of the MARC coding and AACR2 bibliographic data elements that make online monographs different from print monographs
2. Understand the distinction between treating an online monograph as a publication vs. a reproduction
3. Note the differences between the most common formats for online monographs: HTML and PDF

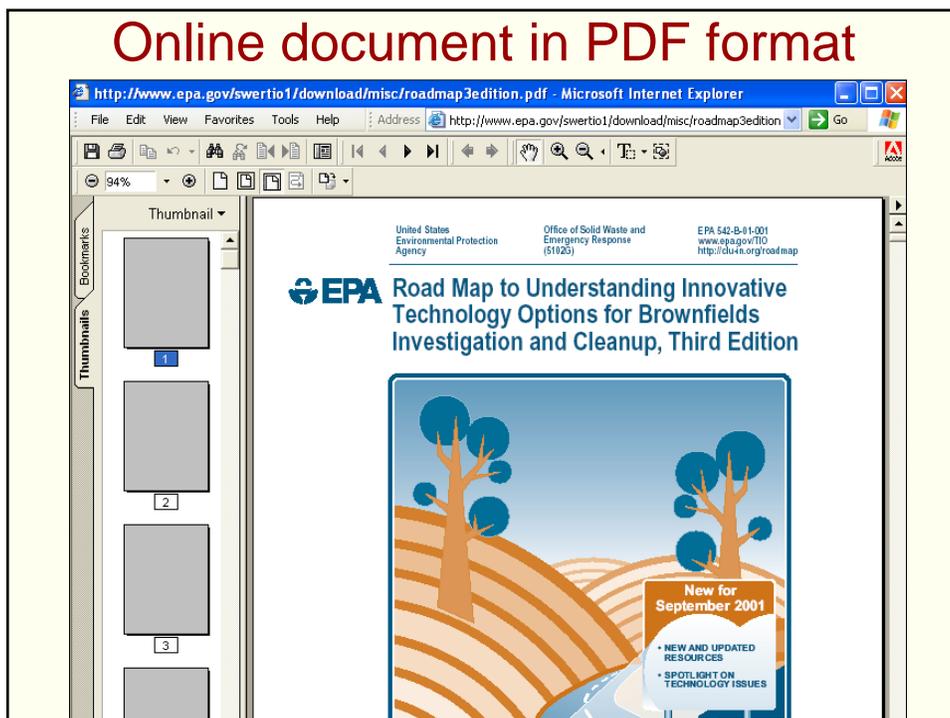
2

## Online monograph examples

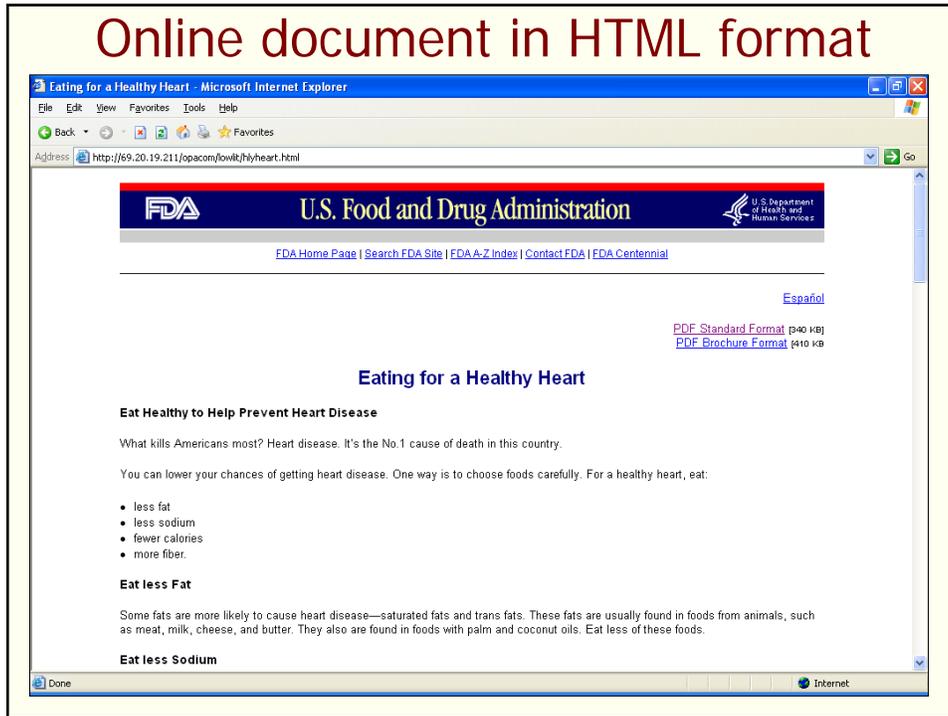
- Online PDF document
- Online e-book cataloged as electronic reproduction
- Note: complete records for each included in Session 2 Record Examples
  - May look at complete records now or at end of this session.
  - Optional: Look for similarities and differences between records for online and print monographic texts

3

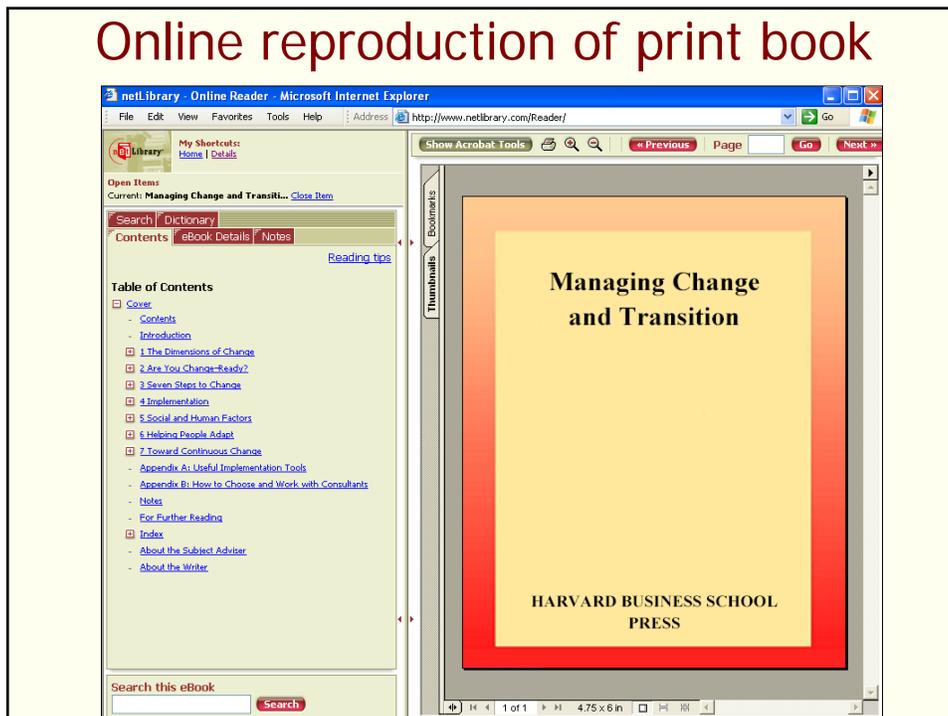
## Online document in PDF format



## Online document in HTML format



## Online reproduction of print book



## MARC leader and control field coding (006, 007, 008)

---

- Type of Record: Leader/06
- Bibliographic level: Leader/07
- Form of item: 008/23
- Type of date, Dates: 008/06-14
- Electronic resources 006
- Electronic resources 007

7

## Type of record: Leader/06

---

Code for primary type of content, not  
electronic carrier:

- Online text: type "a" (language material)
- Online map: type "e" (cartographic)
- Online musical sound recording: type "j"
- Online interactive multimedia encyclopedia: type "m" (computer file)
  - Type "m" restricted to: computer software (programs, games, fonts), numeric data, computer-oriented multimedia, online systems or services

8

## Bibliographic level: Leader/07

---

- Code "m" – monograph
- This lesson deals only with online resources published monographically
- Content is finite, fixed, static; issued in one part or a finite number of parts

9

## Form of item: 008/23

---

Code for electronic carrier:

- Code "s" – electronic
- Note: the Form of item element is not present in the 008 for Type of record code "m" (Computer file)

10

## Type of date, Dates: 008/06-14

### For online monographs:

- Type of date: most often "s" single date
- Date 1: the date the resource was published on the Internet
- Date 2: usually blank

11

## Electronic resources 006

### Provides additional material characteristics coding

- Needed in online resource records whenever Type of Record code is other than "m"
- Mandatory in OCLC records
- Important for searching, indexing, and display of the resource as electronic in addition to primary type
- Includes one-character coded element "Type of electronic resource;" code "d" (document) used for online textual resources

12

## Electronic resources 007

Provides detailed physical description coding

- 00 – Category of material: "c" – Electronic resource
- 01 – Specific material designation: "r" – Remote
- 03 – Color (often "m" – mixed)
- 04 – Dimensions: "n" – Not applicable
- 05 – Sound

13

## MARC control field coding example

### Books 008/Fixed Field

```
Type: a   ELvl: I   Srce: d   Audn:   Ctrl:   Lang: eng
BLvl: m   Form: s   Conf: 0   Biog:   MRec:   Ctry: dcu
          Cont:   GPub: f   LitF: 0   Indx: 0
Desc: a   Ills:   Fest: 0   DtSt: s   Dates: 2001,
```

### 006 field for Electronic Resources [Computer Files]

```
[T006: m]   Audn:   File: d   GPub: f
```

### 007 field for Electronic Resources [Computer Files]

```
007 c #b r #d m #e n
```

14

## Bibliographic description of online monographs

- Always use AACR2 chapter 9
- Also use chapters 2-8 if applicable
  - Online document: 9 and 2
  - Online map: 9 and 3
  - Online sound file: 9 and 6
  - etc.

15

## Title and statement of responsibility (Area 1; MARC 245)

- **Title proper**
  - Transcribe in \$a, \$n, \$p from chosen chief source
  - Always give source in a note (500)
- **General material designation (GMD)**
  - \$h [electronic resource]
- **Parallel and other title information**
  - Transcribe in \$b if appearing in chief source
- **Statements of responsibility**
  - Transcribe in \$c if appearing prominently with the title in the chief source

16

## Chief source of information and source of title (9.0)

- Chief source = the entire resource itself
- Source of title:
  - Any formally-presented evidence
  - Prefer the source that provides the most complete information
- Examples of formally presented evidence include:
  - title screen
  - main menus
  - program statements
  - initial display of information
  - home page
  - the file header including "Subject:" lines
  - encoded metadata, e.g., HTML/XML meta tags; TEI headers

17

## Source of title proper for online monographs

### Common sources:

- PDF title page
  - Or other source equivalent to print counterpart
- Caption on Web page or home page
  - html text or graphical image
- HTML header of on Web page or home page
  - Content of <title> ... </title> tag in html source code

18

## Two common sources of title proper

The screenshot illustrates two common sources of title proper for electronic resources. The first is the HTML header title, which is the text displayed in the browser's title bar. The second is the home page title display, which is the main heading of the web page.

## Source of title proper note (9.7B3; MARC 500)

- Required note for all electronic resources
- Frequently combined with Item described note
- Examples:
  - Title from home page (viewed on October 15, 1998)
  - Title from HTML header (viewed on April 7, 2001)
  - Title from PDF title page (viewed on June 13, 2004)
- Further guidance: OLAC CAPC online document "Source of Title Note for Internet Resources":  
<http://ublib.buffalo.edu/libraries/units/cts/olac/capc/stnir.html>

## Variations in title: notes and added entries (9.7B4 & 21.30J; MARC 246)

- Variants especially common in online resources
- MARC 246 can serve as note or added entry or both (value of first indicator)
- If web page caption and HTML header differ, give one in 245 and other in 246
- Example:
  - 246 1\_ \$i Title in HTML header: \$a Oil spill cleanup
  - 246 1\_ \$i Title on Web page: \$a AMA guide to good health

21

## Edition (Area 2; MARC 250)

- Transcribe a statement that indicates differences from other editions of the resource, or to a named re-issue of a resource
- In case of doubt: take words such as *edition*, *issue*, *version*, *release*, *level*, *update* or equivalents as indicating an edition statement
- Do not treat incorporations of minor changes as a new edition
  - E.g., corrections of misspellings, rearrangement of contents, changes in output format, display medium or physical characteristics

22

## Area 3 for electronic resources

Type and extent of resource -- MARC 256 field

- No longer used in new records for e-resources
- Eliminated from AACR2 chapter 9 in 2004 update
- Older records may still have it
- Examples:
  - 256 Electronic data
  - 256 Electronic program(s)
  - 256 Electronic data and program(s)
  - 256 Electronic data (1 file : 400 records, 1.5 megabytes)
  - 256 Electronic programs (1 file : 125 statements)

23

## Publication, distribution, etc. (Area 4; MARC 260)

- Consider all remote access electronic resources to be published
- Common sources for place and name of publisher, distributor, etc.:
  - PDF title page and verso
  - bottom of Web page or home page
  - linked publisher page

24

## Dates of publication (9.4F & 1.4F; MARC 260 \$c)

- Most online monographs will have a single date of publication.
- Common sources for date of publication for online monographs:
  - Date on PDF title page, verso, colophon, etc.
  - Publication date or copyright on Web page or home page (often at bottom)
  - Statement of date of publication on linked publisher or other page

25

## Physical description (Area 5; MARC 300)

- Prior to 2004 update: not used for online (remote access) electronic resources
- 2004 update of AACR2 9.5 includes optional rule to allow use of physical description for remote access resources
- *Examples (based on AACR2 9.5C3)*
  - 300 \$a 69 p. : \$b digital, PDF file
  - 300 \$a 1 electronic text : \$b HTML file

26

## Series (Area 6; MARC 4XX, 8XX, etc.)

- Apply same AACR2 rules and MARC tags as for print publications

27

## Notes (Area 7; MARC 5XX, etc.)

- Required for online monographs:
    - Mode of access (538)
    - Source of title proper (500)
    - Item described (date viewed for description) (500)
- } Often combined into one note
- Important if applicable:
    - System requirements (538)
    - Other formats (530)
    - Summary / description (520)

28

## Nature and scope, system requirements, and mode of access note (9.7B1; MARC 538) [1]

### ➤ System requirements:

- Used for remote access resources only if special software, hardware, etc. needed to access resource
- Must begin with "System requirements:"
- Example:
  - 538 \$a System requirements: SAS or SPSS statistical software.

29

## Nature and scope, system requirements, and mode of access note (9.7B1; MARC 538) [2]

### ➤ Mode of access:

- Mandatory for all remote access resources
- Must begin with "Mode of access:"
- Examples:
  - 538 Mode of access: World Wide Web.
  - 538 Mode of access: Internet via ftp.

30

## Item described note (9.7B22; MARC 500)

- Required for all remote access resources
- Always give the date on which the resource was viewed for description
  - Example:
    - 500 Description based on contents viewed Sept. 16, 1998.
    - Often combined with source of title proper note and worded differently:
      - 500 Title from HTML header (viewed on Sept. 16, 1998).

31

## Other formats note (9.7B16; MARC 530)

- Give details of other formats in which the content of the resource has been issued
- Examples:
  - 530 \$a Also available in print.
  - 530 \$a Also issued on CD-ROM.
- May coordinate with 776 linking entry to a record for the other version

32

## Summary note (9.7B17; MARC 520)

- A brief objective summary of the purpose and content of the resource if the rest of the description does not provide enough information
- Not much used for monographic resources
- Use much more for online integrating resources such as complex Web sites and databases

33

## Bibliographic description example

```

245 00 Road map to understanding innovative technology
options for brownfields investigation and cleanup #h
[electronic resource].
250    3rd ed.
260    Washington, DC : #b U.S. Environmental Protection
Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response,
Technology Innovation Office, #c [2001].
538    System requirements: Adobe Acrobat Reader.
538    Mode of access: World Wide Web.
500    Title from PDF title page (viewed on Jan. 10, 2002).
530    Also available in print.
500    "EPA 542-B-01-001."
710 1_ United States. #b Environmental Protection Agency. #b
Technology Innovation Office.

```

34

## Electronic location and access (MARC 856 field)

- The information needed to locate and access an online resource
- Most commonly used subfields:
  - Subfield \$u = uniform resource identifier (URI)
    - suffices for most Web resources
  - Subfield \$z = public note
  - Subfield \$3 = materials specified note
- May serve as active hyperlink from catalog to the online resource in Web-based catalogs

35

## 856 1st indicator: Access method

- 0 = E-mail
- 1 = FTP
- 2 = Remote login (Telnet)
- 3 = Dial-up
- 4 = HTTP
  - *Used for most Web resources*
- 7 = Method specified in \$2
  - *Used in records for Web resources before 1997*

36

## 856 2nd indicator: Relationship

Relationship of URI in the 856 to the resource described in the body of the bibliographic record

- Can be used to generate a display constant in catalogs
- Blank = No information provided
- 0 = Resource
  - URI is the location of the resource described in body of record
- 1 = Version of resource
  - URI is location of version in another format of resource described in record
- 2 = Related resource
  - URI is location of different resource related to resource described in body of record, such as a table of contents
- 8 = No display constant generated

37

## Main and added entries (Chapter 21; MARC 1XX, 7XX)

- Personal and corporate body name headings selected based on chapter 21 rules
- Match forms authorized in LC Name Authority File or constructed according to rules in AACR2 chapters 22-24
- Uniform titles may also apply (130, 240, 7XX \$t, etc.)

38

## Subject access (subject headings and classification; MARC 6XX, 05X-09X)

- Analyze intellectual content of online resources in same way as print and other tangible resources
- Subject headings:
  - there are no LCSH form subdivisions to indicate that a monographic resource is electronic or online
- Classification:
  - optional
  - is more than a call number for shelf location
  - provides access and collocation by subject discipline
  - class portion (\$a) alone may suffice without cutter (\$b)

39

## Example of subject access points and 856 electronic location and access field

```

245 00 Road map to understanding innovative technology
options for brownfields investigation and cleanup #h
[electronic resource].
250    3rd ed.
260    Washington, DC : #b U.S. Environmental Protection
Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response,
Technology Innovation Office, #c [2001].
650 _0 Hazardous waste site remediation #x Technological
innovations #z United States.
650 _0 Environmental risk assessment #z United States.
650 _0 Hazardous waste sites #x Law and legislation #z
United States.
650 _0 Brownfields #z United States.
856 40 #u http://www.epa.gov/swertio1/download/misc/
roadmap3edition.pdf

```

40

## Electronic reproduction vs. simultaneous publication

- No clear-cut rules for how to treat online versions of print publications; often a matter of individual judgment or institutional policy
- Resources previously published in print and later digitized by a different agency often treated as **e-reproductions**
  - E.g., most e-book records (such as netLibrary)
- Resources published by the same agency both in print and online at more or less the same time usually treated as **simultaneous publications**
  - E.g., most government documents

41

## Reproduction cataloging

- LCRI 1.11A for non-microform reproductions
  - Follows same LC pattern as for microform reproduction cataloging (which differs from AACR2 ch. 11)
- Body of record (areas 1-6) describes original
- Reproduction aspects noted and coded in:
  - Form of item code
  - GMD in 245 \$h
  - 533 reproduction note: format, place, publisher, date, etc., of reproduction
- See Session 2 record example

42

## Record example of e-reproduction

```
Type: a  ELvl: I  Srce: d  Audn:      Ctrl:      Lang: eng
BLvl: m  Form: s  Conf: 0  Biog:      Mrec:      Ctry: mau
Cont:      GPub:      LitF: 0  Indx: 1
Desc: a  Ills:      Fest: 0  DtSt: s  Dates: 2003

006      [T006: m]  Audn:      File: d  GPub:

007      c #b r #d m #e n
245 00 Managing change and transition #h [electronic resource].
260      Boston, Mass. : #b Harvard Business School Press, #c
c2003.
300      vi, 138 p. : #b ill. ; #c 24 cm.
440 _0 Harvard business essentials series
533      Electronic reproduction. #b Boulder, Colo. : #c
NetLibrary, #d 2003. #n Available via World Wide Web. #n Access
may be limited to NetLibrary affiliated libraries.
856 4_ #u http://www.netLibrary.com/urlapi.asp?action=
summary&v=1&bookid=79112 #z An electronic book accessible
through the World Wide Web; click for information
```

## Exercises and discussion

- Exercise 2.1: edit record for print version of monographic document to make an original record for the online PDF version
- Exercise 2.2: fill in the missing elements to make the record describe an electronic reproduction of the print book

## Session 2 Record Examples

### 1. Online document (monograph)

- Body of record (AACR areas 1-6; MARC 2XX, 3XX, 4XX) describes online document.
- Notes and added entries (AACR area 7; MARC 5XX, 7XX) note existence of related print version.

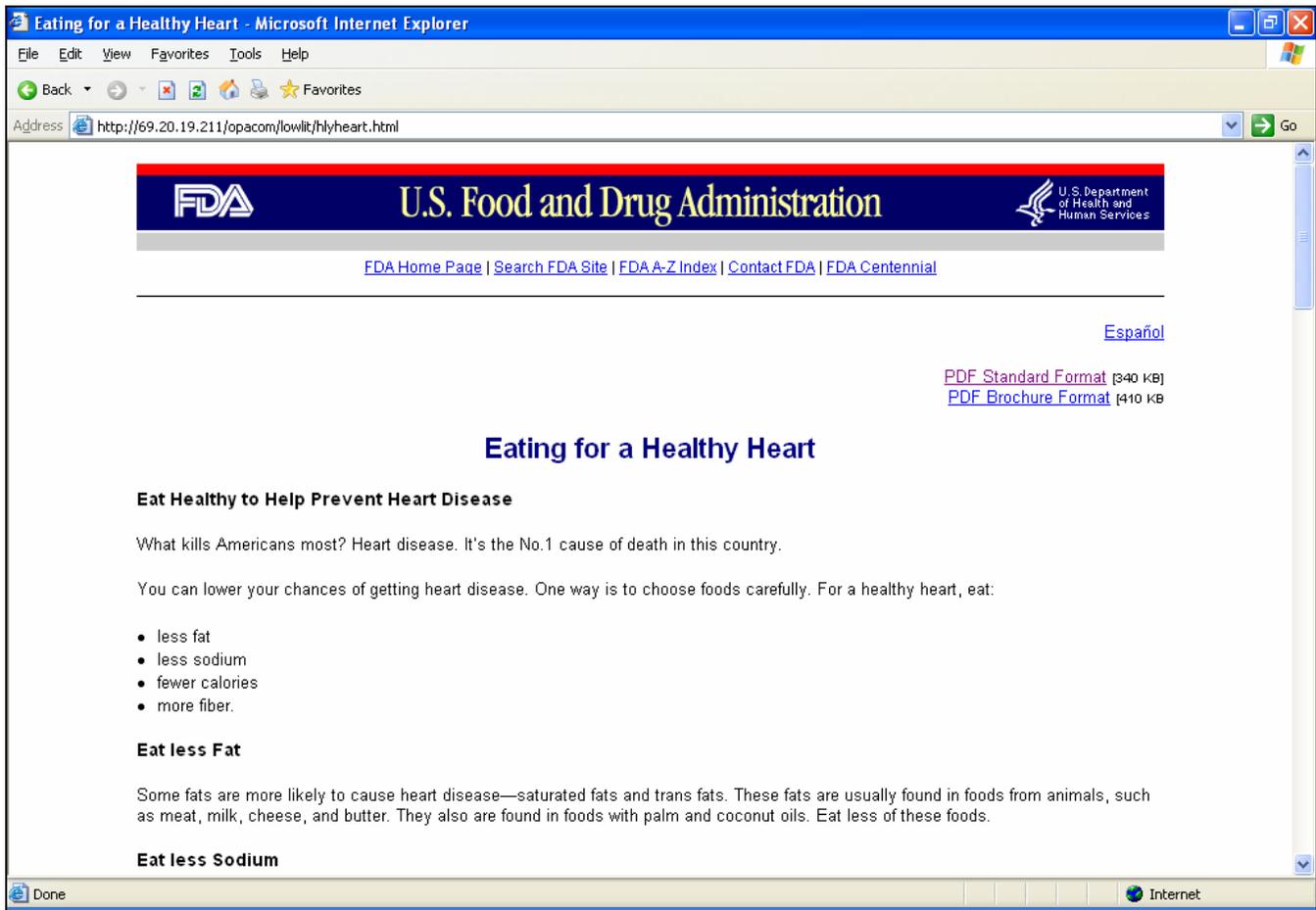
MARC Record	What to Notice:
<p>Books 008/Fixed Field  <b>Type: a</b> ELvl: I Srce: d Audn: Ctrl: Lang: eng  <b>BLvl: m Form: s</b> Conf: 0 Biog: Mrec: Ctry: dcu            Cont: GPub: f LitF: 0 Indx: 0            Desc: a Ills: Fest: 0 <b>DtSt: s Dates: 2001,</b></p>	<p>§ <b>Type of record</b> = "a" – language material = primary type of content            § <b>Bibliographic level</b> = "m" – monograph            § <b>Form of item</b> = "s" – electronic            § <b>Type of date</b> = "s" – single</p>
<p><b>006</b> field for Electronic Resources [Computer Files]            [T006: m] Audn: <b>File: d</b> GPub: f</p>	<p>§ <b>006</b> – additional coding for electronic/computer aspect (carrier)            § <b>Type of e-resource</b> = "d" – document</p>
<p><b>007 c #b r #d m #e n</b>            040 GPO #c GPO #d YPM #d GPO            043 n-us---            074 0431-R #z 0431-I-01            074 0431-R (online) #z 0431-I-01 (online)            086 0_ EP 1.2:B 81/2/2001 #z EP 1.104:B 81            086 0_ EP 1.2:B 81/2/2001 #z EP 1.104:B 81/CD            088 EPA 542-B-01-001            245 00 Road map to understanding innovative technology options for brownfields investigation and cleanup #h [electronic resource].            250 3rd ed.            260 Washington, DC : #b U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Technology Innovation Office, #c [2001].            [No 300]            538 <b>System requirements: Adobe Acrobat Reader.</b>            538 <b>Mode of access: World Wide Web.</b>            500 <b>Title from PDF title page (viewed on Jan. 10, 2002).</b>            530 Distributed to depository libraries in paper (1 v. (various pagings) : ill. ; 28 cm.).            500 "EPA 542-B-01-001."            650 _0 Hazardous waste site remediation #x Technological innovations #z United States.            650 _0 Environmental risk assessment #z United States.            650 _0 Hazardous waste sites #x Law and legislation #z United States.            650 _0 Brownfields #z United States.            710 1_ United States. #b Environmental Protection Agency. #b Technology Innovation Office.            776 1_ #t Road map to understanding innovative technology options for brownfields investigation and cleanup #b 3rd ed. #h 1 v. (various pagings) #w (OCoLC)48394164            856 40 #u <a href="http://www.epa.gov/swertio1/download/misc/roadmap3_edition.pdf">http://www.epa.gov/swertio1/download/misc/roadmap3_edition.pdf</a></p>	<p>§ <b>007</b> – coding for details of electronic aspects            § <b>GMD</b> (general material designation) – "electronic resource" in brackets in Title and statement of responsibility area (245)            § <b>Edition statement (250)</b>            § <b>Single date of publication (260c)</b> – static content.            § <b>No physical description (300)</b> – for remote access e-resources.            § <b>System requirements note (538)</b> – because special software needed for this remote access resource.            § <b>Mode of access note (538)</b> – required in all records for remote access e-resources            § <b>Source of title note (500)</b> – required in records for all e-resources (direct and remote), <i>combined with</i>:            § <b>Date viewed note (500)</b> – required for all remote access resources.            § <b>Electronic location and access (856)</b> – URI for the PDF document in subfield #u            – <b>Indicator 1</b> = "4" – method of access is HTTP            – <b>Indicator 2</b> = "0" – body of record describes online resource itself  <i>Optional:</i>            § <b>530 note</b> and related <b>776 linking entry</b> – notes existence of print version and links to OCLC record for it [LC/PCC practice is to not link monographs to other monographs, but GPO does]</p>

**2. Online electronic book** (cataloged as electronic reproduction of original print book)

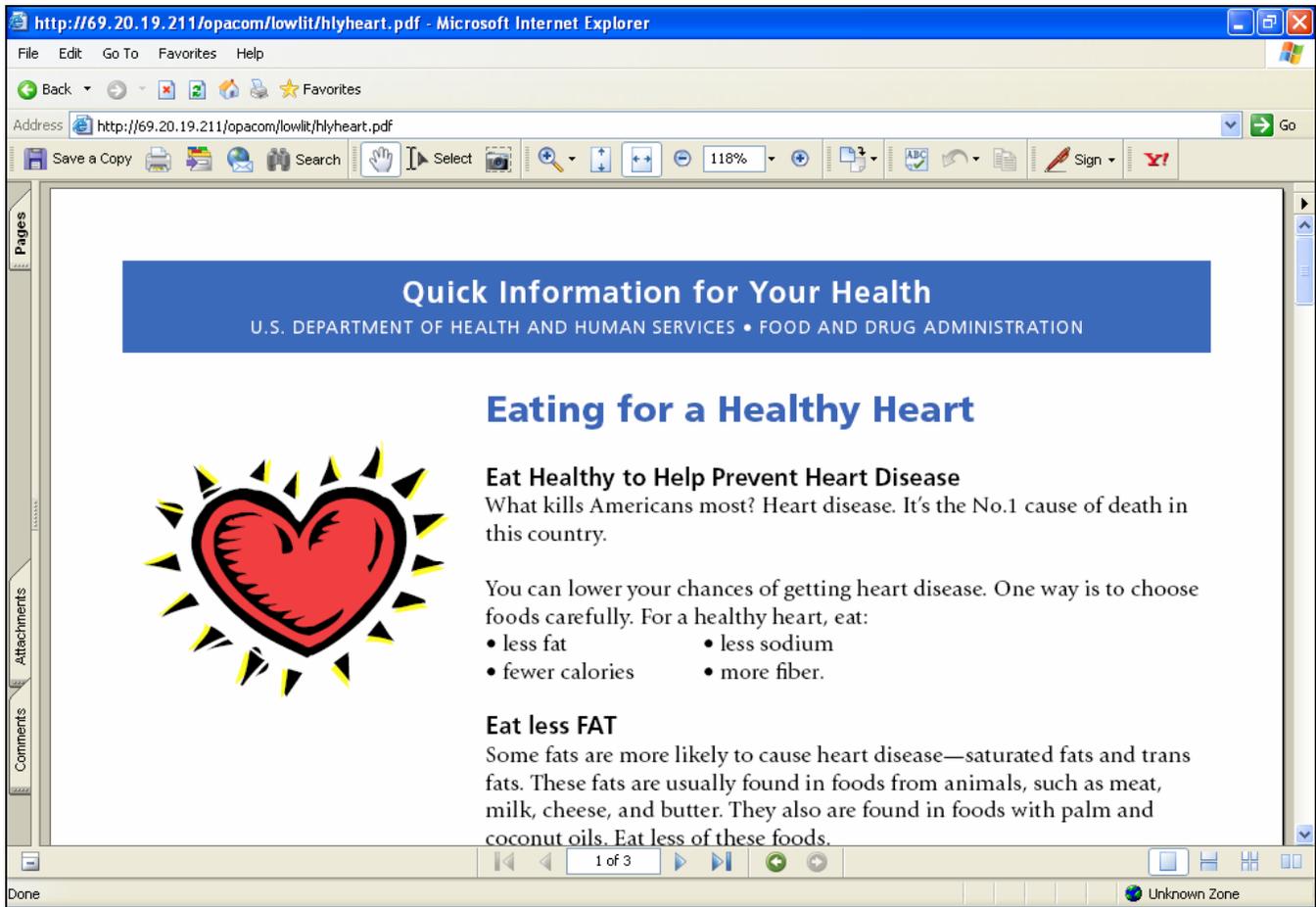
- Body of record (AACR areas 1-6; MARC 2XX, 3XX, 4XX) describes original print book.
- Notes and added entries (AACR area 7; MARC 5XX, 7XX, 8XX) note information about this electronic reproduction and link to the record for the original print version

MARC Record	What to Notice:
<p>Books 008/Fixed Field  <b>Type: a</b> ELvl: I Srce: d Audn: Ctrl: Lang: eng  <b>BLvl: m Form: s</b> Conf: 0 Biog: Mrec: Ctry: mau                      Cont: GPub: LitF: 0 Indx: 1                      Desc: a Ills: Fest: 0 <b>DtSt: s Dates: 2003</b></p>	<p>§ <b>Type of record</b> = "a" – language material = primary type of content                      § <b>Bibliographic level</b> = "m" – monograph                      § <b>Form of item</b> = "s" – electronic                      § <b>Type of date</b> = "s" – single                      § <b>Date</b> = "2003" – date of print publication</p>
<p><b>006</b> field for Electronic Resources [Computer Files]                      [T006: m] Audn: <b>File: d</b> GPub:</p>	<p>§ <b>006</b> – additional coding for electronic /computer aspect (carrier)                      § <b>Type of e-resource</b> = "d" – document</p>
<p><b>007 c #b r #d m #e n</b>                      040 N#T #c N#T                      020 0585440670 (electronic bk.)                      050 14 HD58.8 #b .M2544 2003eb                      082 04 658.1/6 #2 21                      245 00 Managing change and transition #h [electronic resource].                      260 Boston, Mass. : #b Harvard Business School Press, #c c2003.                      300 vi, 138 p. : #b ill. ; #c 24 cm.                      440 _4 The Harvard business essentials series                      504 Includes bibliographical references (p. 125-131) and index.                      505 0_ Introduction : the dimensions of change -- Are you change-ready? -- Seven steps to change -- Implementation - - Social and human factors -- Helping people adapt -- Toward continuous change.                      533 <b>Electronic reproduction. #b Boulder, Colo. : #c NetLibrary, #d 2003.</b> #n Available via World Wide Web. #n Access may be limited to NetLibrary affiliated libraries. #n This NetLibrary eBook is part of a multi volume set, not all volumes may be available in eBook format.                      650 _0 Organizational change.                      650 _0 Organizational change #x Management.                      655 _7 Electronic books. #2 local                      710 2_ NetLibrary, Inc.                      776 1_ #c Original #z 1578518741 #w (DLC) 2002011668 #w (OCoLC)50251914                      856 4_ #u <a href="http://www.netLibrary.com/urlapi.asp?action=summary&amp;v=1&amp;bookid=79112">http://www.netLibrary.com/urlapi.asp?action=summary&amp;v=1&amp;bookid=79112</a> #z An electronic book accessible through the World Wide Web; click for information</p>	<p>§ <b>007</b> – coding for details of electronic aspects                      § <b>GMD</b> – "electronic resource"                      § <b>Single date of publication (260c)</b> – for original print book (static content)                      § <b>Physical description (300)</b> – for original print book.                      § <b>Reproduction note (533)</b> – describes type of reproduction, place, publisher, date, and notes about the reproduction.  <i>No other notes about the online e-book</i>                      § <b>Electronic location and access (856)</b> – URI for the e-book; NetLibrary records use 2<sup>nd</sup> indicator blank                      § <b>776 linking entry</b> – to OCLC record for original print book [LC/PCC practice is to not link monographs to other monographs, but NetLibrary records do make these links]</p>

**Monographic document in multiple versions** (print, PDF, and HTML): both online versions accessible from publisher's Web site: <http://69.20.19.211/opacom/lowlit/hlyheart.html>



**HTML Version:** <http://69.20.19.211/opacom/lowlit/hlyheart.html>



http://69.20.19.211/opacom/lowlit/hlyheart.pdf - Microsoft Internet Explorer

File Edit Go To Favorites Help

Back Forward Stop Home Favorites

Address http://69.20.19.211/opacom/lowlit/hlyheart.pdf Go

Save a Copy Print Search Select 118% Sign

**Quick Information for Your Health**  
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES • FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

## Eating for a Healthy Heart



### Eat Healthy to Help Prevent Heart Disease

What kills Americans most? Heart disease. It's the No.1 cause of death in this country.

You can lower your chances of getting heart disease. One way is to choose foods carefully. For a healthy heart, eat:

- less fat
- less sodium
- fewer calories
- more fiber.

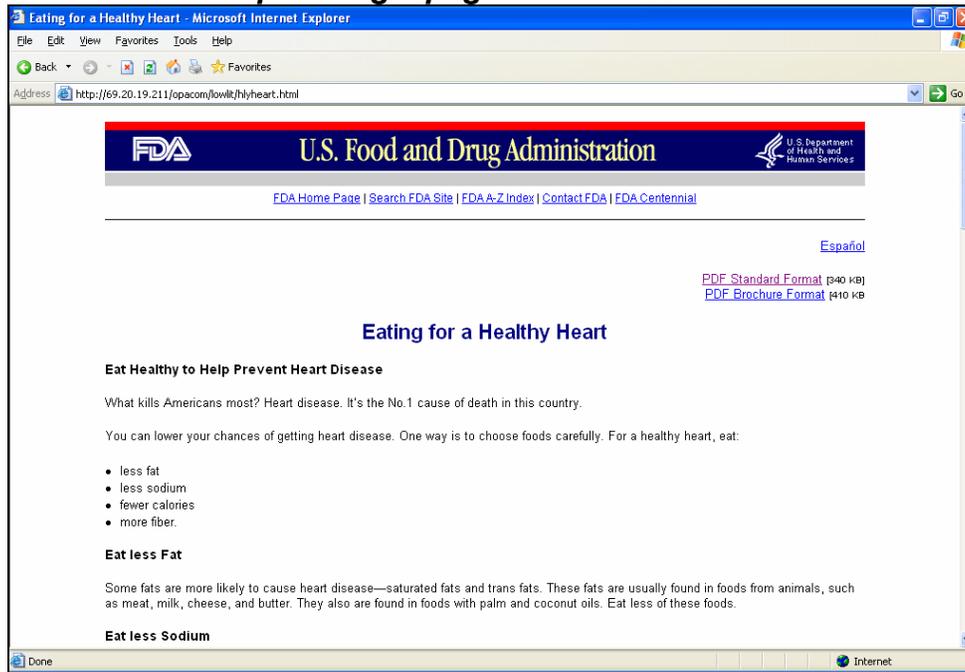
### Eat less FAT

Some fats are more likely to cause heart disease—saturated fats and trans fats. These fats are usually found in foods from animals, such as meat, milk, cheese, and butter. They also are found in foods with palm and coconut oils. Eat less of these foods.

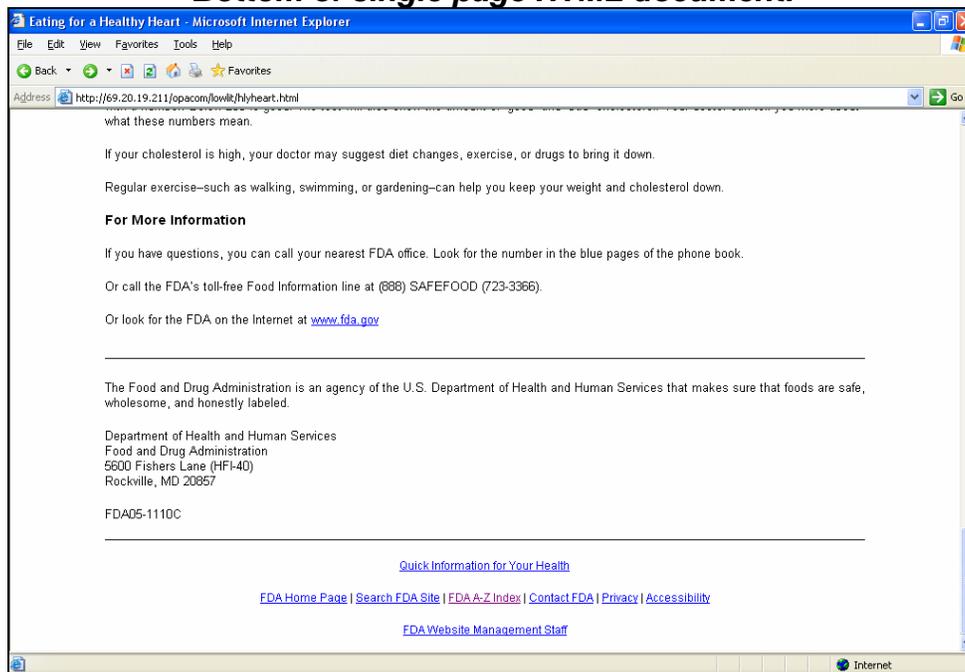
Done Unknown Zone

**PDF Version:** <http://69.20.19.211/opacom/lowlit/hlyheart.pdf>

**Top of single page HTML document:**



**Bottom of single page HTML document:**



**Exercise 2.1: edit this record to make an original for the online PDF version**

Write in new fields in lower section; cross out and write in elsewhere in record as needed.

**Record for Print Version:**

OCLC 35241861		
Type: a    ELvl: I    Srce: d    Audn:    Ctrl:    Lang: eng BLvl: m    Form:    Conf: 0    Biog:    Mrec:    Ctry: mdu Cont    GPub: f    LitF: 0    Indx: 0 Desc: a    Ills: a    Fest: 0    DtSt: s    Dates: 1996,		
086	0_	HE 20.4002:H 34/3
245	00	Eating for a healthy heart.
260		Rockville, MD (5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville 20857) : †b U.S. Food and Drug Administration, †c [1996].
300		11 p. : †b col. ill. ; †c 22 x 14 cm.
490	1_	Publication ; †v no. (FDA) 96-2302
500		Cover title.
500		Shipping list no.: 96-0324-P.
650	_0	Low-cholesterol diet †v Recipes.
650	_0	Heart †x Diseases †x Diet therapy †v Recipes.
650	_0	Heart †x Diseases †x Prevention.
710	1_	United States. †b Food and Drug Administration.
830	_0	HHS publication ; †v no. (FDA) 96-2302.

**Exercise 2.2: fill in the missing elements to make this record an electronic reproduction of the print book**

Type: a	ELvl: I	Srce: d	Audn:	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
BLvl: m	<b>Form: ____</b>	Conf: 0	Biog: b	Mrec:	Ctry: nyu
Cont	GPub:	LitF: 0	Indx: 1		
Desc: a	Ills: a	Fest: 0	DtSt: s	Dates: 2004,	
<b>006</b>		[T006: ____]	Audn: <b>File: ____</b>	GPub:	
<b>007</b>		____ †b____ †d____ †e____			
020		0195180674			
043		n-us---			
050	14	GV1785.A38 †b D44 2004eb			
082	04	792.8/028/092 †2 22			
100	1_	DeFrantz, Thomas.			
245	10	Dancing revelations _____ : †b Alvin Ailey's embodiment of African American culture / †c Thomas F. DeFrantz.			
260		New York : †b Oxford University Press, †c c 2004.			
300		xvii, 300 : †b ill.			
504		Includes bibliographical references and index.			
<b>_____</b>		<b>_____</b> . †_____ Boulder, Colo. : †_____ NetLibrary, †_____ 2004. †n Available via World Wide Web. †n Access may be limited to NetLibrary affiliated libraries.			
600	10	Ailey, Alvin.			
650	_0	Dancers †z United States †v Biography.			
650	_0	Choreographers †z United States †v Biography.			
610	20	Alvin Ailey American Dance Theater.			
650	_0	African American dance.			
776	1_	†c Original †z 0195154193 †w (DLC) 2002156670 †w (OCoLC)51304161			
<b>_____</b>	<b>_____</b>	<b>†_____</b> <a href="http://www.netLibrary.com/urlapi.asp?action=summary&amp;v=1&amp;bookid=92713">http://www.netLibrary.com/urlapi.asp?action=summary&amp;v=1&amp;bookid=92713</a>			

*THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK  
FOR DOUBLE SIDED COPY*

# Session 3

## Cataloging Online Serials

### Goals of Session 3

1. Understand the special challenges entailed in cataloging online serials because their content is continuing in time
2. Get an overview of the MARC coding and AACR2 bibliographic data elements and that make online serials different from print serials

2

## Review: Type of issuance

- How resource content is published/issued in time
- Two broad umbrella categories:
  - **Finite**
    - issued in one part or a finite number of parts
  - **Continuing**
    - issued over time with no predetermined conclusion
    - includes both serials and integrating resources
- Three types of issuance:
  - **Monograph** (single or multi-part)
  - **Serial**
  - **Integrating**

3

## Review: Definitions

- Continuing resource
  - A bibliographic resource that has **no predetermined conclusion**.
  - [Includes both serials and integrating resources.]
- Serial
  - A continuing resource that is **issued in a succession of discrete parts**, usually bearing numbering, that has no predetermined conclusion.
  - Examples of serials include journals, magazines, electronic journals, continuing directories, annual reports, newspapers, and monographic series.

4

## Types of online serials

- **"Born digital"** – serials originally published online
  - Some of these may later appear in cumulated print format
- **Online versions of print serial titles**
  - Simultaneous editions, reproductions, republications of print titles
  - Issued by original print publisher, a contracted third party, or as part of a digital library project
- **Titles that are part of a database of aggregated titles**
  - May vary in completeness of reproduction & coverage of issues
  - May be the most predominant type of e-serial that libraries purchase and need to control

5

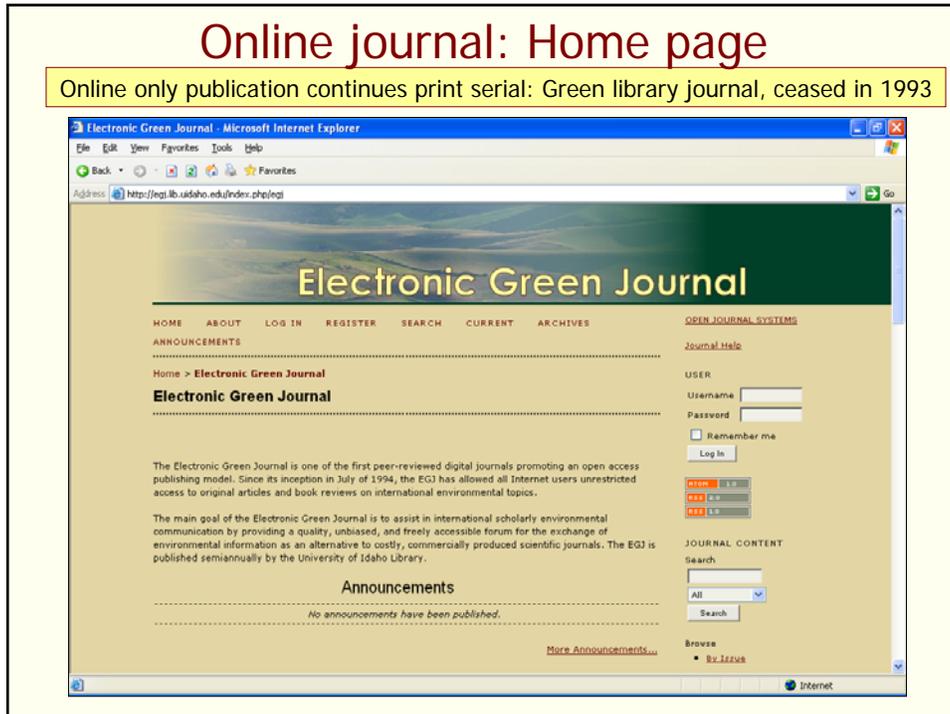
## Online serial examples

- Look for similarities and differences between records for online and print serials
  - Born digital serial that continues a print serial
  - Born digital serial with title change

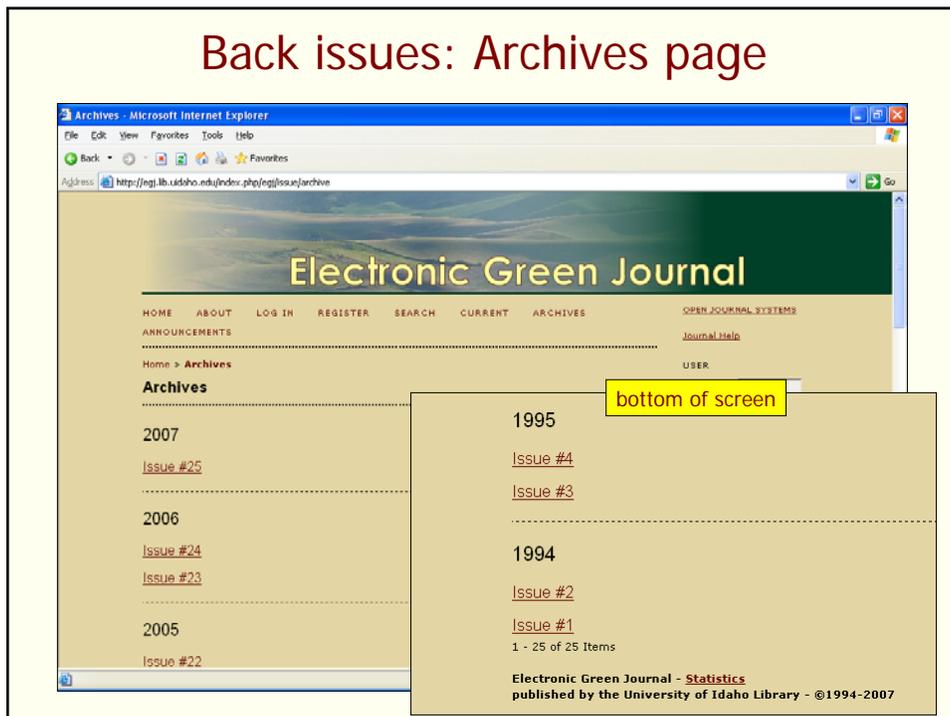
6

## Online journal: Home page

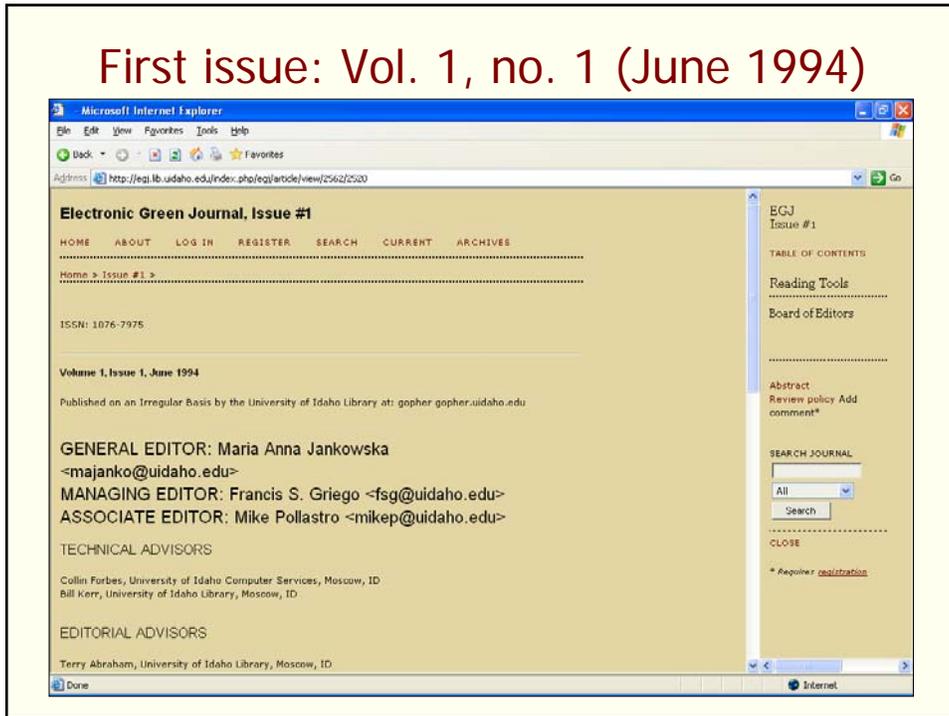
Online only publication continues print serial: Green library journal, ceased in 1993



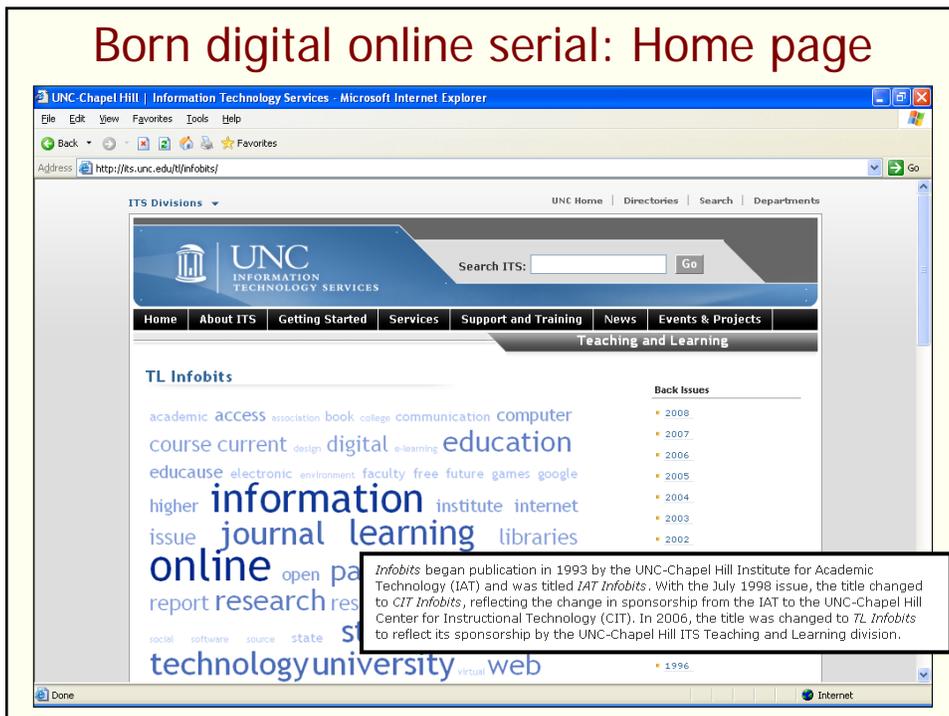
## Back issues: Archives page



## First issue: Vol. 1, no. 1 (June 1994)



## Born digital online serial: Home page



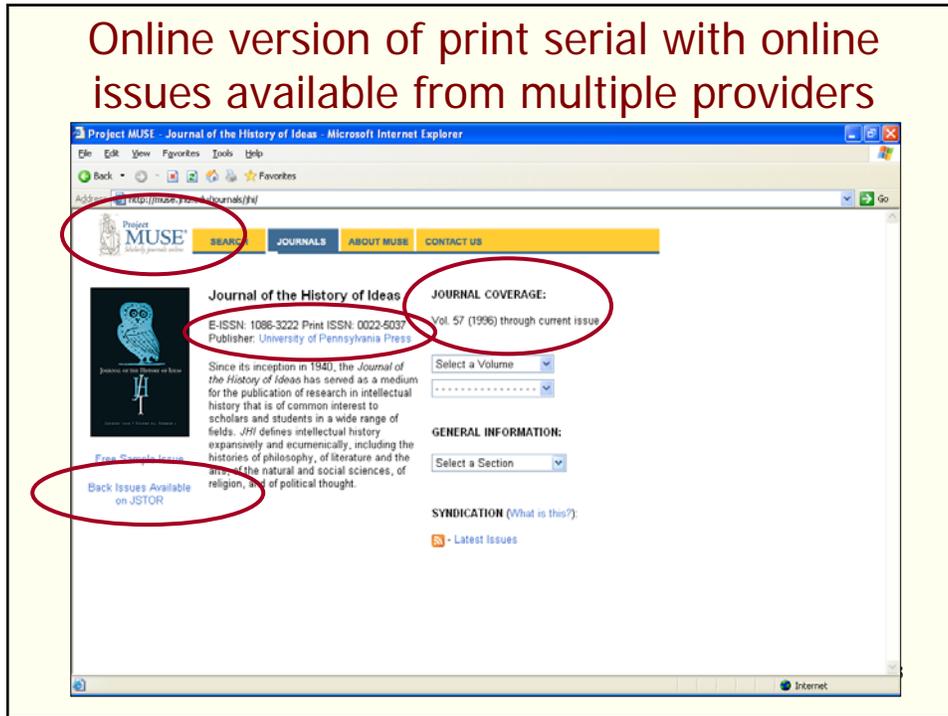
## Current issue

The screenshot shows a Microsoft Internet Explorer browser window displaying the UNC Information Technology Services website. The address bar shows the URL <http://its.unc.edu/tl/infobits/bitjan08.php>. The website header includes the UNC logo and a search bar. A navigation menu contains links for Home, About ITS, Getting Started, Services, Support and Training, News, and Events & Projects. The main content area features the title **TL Infobits - January 2008**, which is circled in red. Below the title, it lists 'Issue 19' and 'ISSN: 1931-3144'. A list of articles is provided, including 'Technology and Higher Education's Future', '2008 Horizon Report on Emerging Technologies', and 'Technology and Emerging Issues in Academic Libraries'. A 'Back Issues' sidebar on the right lists years from 1996 to 2008. A section titled 'TECHNOLOGY AND HIGHER EDUCATION'S FUTURE' is also visible, with a brief introductory paragraph.

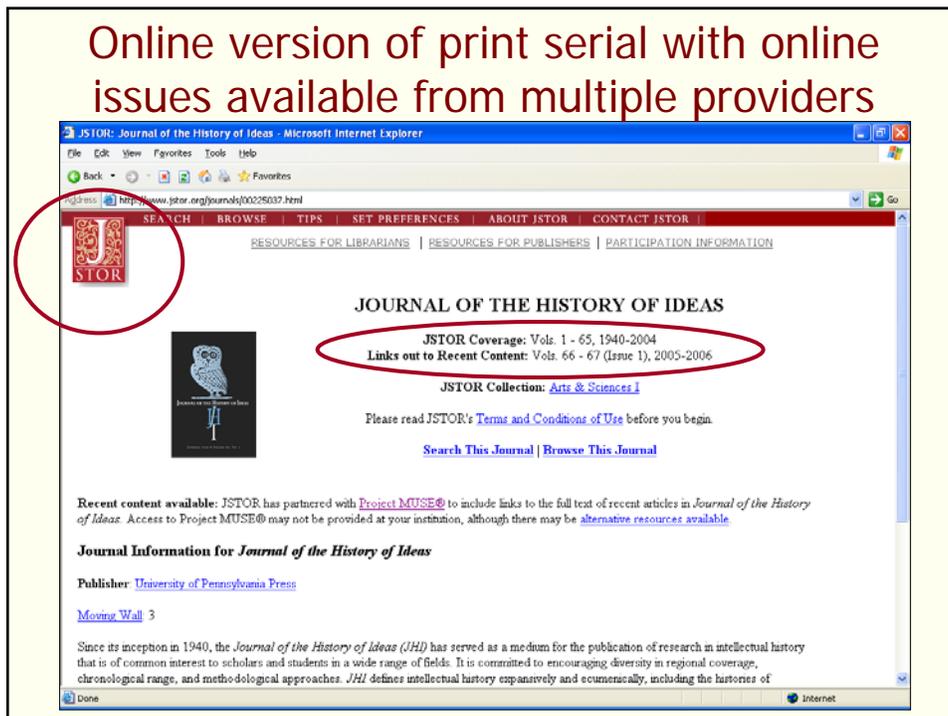
## First issue (with different title & ISSN)

The screenshot shows a Microsoft Internet Explorer browser window displaying the IAT Infobits website. The address bar shows the URL <http://www.unc.edu/it/infobits/iatinfobits/bitjul93.html>. The main content area features the title **IAT INFOBITS** and **July 1993 (premiere issue) No.**, which is circled in red. Below this, it lists 'ISSN 1071-5223' and a link for 'About INFOBITS'. A paragraph describes the service: 'Infobits is an electronic service of the Institute for Academic Technology's Information Resources Group. Each month we monitor and select from a number of information technology and instruction technology sources that come to our attention and provide brief notes for electronic dissemination to educators.' A list of links is provided at the bottom, including 'World-Wide Web', 'Retrieve Information on Emerging Technologies by Email', 'CD-ROM Today: The Magazine of Personal Multimedia', 'IBM FAX Information Service', 'Suggested Reading', 'NEH Grant Information Available by Email', 'GUIDE (Graphical User Interface Designed for Education)', 'TM/2: Tip of the Iceberg?', and 'NECC '94'.

## Online version of print serial with online issues available from multiple providers



## Online version of print serial with online issues available from multiple providers



## MARC Leader and Control Field Coding (006, 007, 008)

---

- Type of Record: Leader/06
- Bibliographic level: Leader/07
- Form of item: 008/23
- Form of original item: 008/22
- Type of date, Dates: 008/06-14
- Electronic resources 006
- Electronic resources 007

15

## Type of record: Leader/06

---

Code for primary type of content, not electronic carrier:

- Online textual serial: type "a" (language material)
- Online spoken word sound recording serial: type "i"
- Online computer-manipulable numerical census data serial: type "m" (e-resource/computer file)

16

Type of record = "a" language material

- Presence of search software does not mean Type "m"



17

## Bibliographic level: Leader/07

- Code "s" – serial
- This lesson deals only with online resources published serially
- Content is issued in a succession of discrete parts, usually bearing numbering, that has no predetermined conclusion

18

## Continuing resources 008 elements

- Frequency
- Regularity
- Type of continuing resource  
(formerly: Type of serial)
- ISSN center
- Form of original item
- Form of item
- Nature of entire work
- Nature of contents
- Government publication
- Conference publication
- Original alphabet or script of title
- Entry convention  
(formerly: Successive/latest entry)

19

## Form of item ; Form of original item: 008/22-23

### Code for electronic carrier:

- Code "s" – electronic
- The current CONSER practice for coding records for textual electronic serials is:
  - 008/23 (Form of item): s
  - 008/22 (Form of original): s
- Note: the Form of item element is not present in the 008 for Type of record code "m" (Computer file)

20

## Electronic reproduction vs. simultaneous publication

- No clear-cut distinction for how to treat online versions of print publications; but general CONSER practice for online serials is as follows:
- Most commercially-published online versions of print serials treated as **simultaneous publications**
  - Even when print issues digitized at later time by different commercial vendor/aggregator
  - Print could cease publication and online would no longer be "reproduction"
- Locally-digitized copies of print serials may be treated as **electronic reproductions**

21

## Type of continuing resource ; Entry convention: 008/21 & 34

- Type of continuing resource: codes for serials:
  - **m** – Monographic series
  - **n** – Newspaper
  - **p** – Periodical
  - **blank** – None of the others
- Entry convention: codes for serials:
  - **0** – Successive entry
  - **1** – Latest entry

22

## Frequency ; Regularity: 008/18-19

### Frequency codes:

*Examples of selected codes:*

- **blank** - No determinable frequency (irregular)
- **d** - Daily
- **m** - Monthly
- **q** - Quarterly
- **u** - Unknown
- **w** - Weekly

### Regularity codes:

- **r** - Regular
- **n** - Normalized irregular
- **x** - Completely irregular
- **u** - Unknown

23

## Type of date/Publication status and Dates: 008/06-14

- Type of date/publication status:
  - "c" – Continuing resource **currently published**
  - "d" – Continuing resource **ceased publication**
  - "u" – Continuing resource **status unknown**
- Date 1: beginning date of coverage
  - i.e., year of the earliest issue as reflected in the **362**
- Date 2: ending date of coverage
  - For currently ongoing serials, code "**9999**" is used

24

## Electronic resources 006 and 007

- 006 field added to code for electronic resources / computer file fixed field data elements.
  - At least two of these are commonly used:
    - 006/00 Form of material: m
    - 006/09 Type of computer file: d
- 007 Physical description fixed field
  - Allows coding for detailed characteristics
  - Category of material "c", SMD, color, sound, etc.

25

## Leader and control fields for Electronic Green Journal



<b>Type:</b> a	ELvl:	Srce:	d	GPub:	s	Ctrl:	Lang:	eng
<b>BLvl:</b> s	<b>Form:</b> s	Conf:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Freq:</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	MRec:	Ctry:	idu	
<b>S/L:</b> 0	<b>Orig:</b> s	EntW:		<b>Regl:</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	Alph:	a		
<b>Desc:</b> a	<b>SrTp:</b> p	Cont:		<b>DtSt:</b> c	<b>Dates:</b> 1994,9999			
006 ER:	Audn:	<b>File:</b> d		GPub:	s			
007	c #b r #d m #e n							

## Bibliographic description of online serials

- Always use AACR2 chapters 9 & 12
- Also use chapters 3-8 if applicable
  - Online cartographic serial: 3, 9, & 12
  - Online videorecording serial: 7, 9, & 12
  - etc.

27

## Basis of the description (12.0B1)

- Base the description of a serial on the **first issue or part** or, lacking this, on the **earliest available issue or part**
  - Generally prefer first or earliest issue/part over source associated with whole serial or with range of issues/parts
- First or earliest issue for:
  - Title and statement of responsibility
  - Edition
  - Beginning numbering (last issue for ending designation)
  - Publication (last issue for ending date)
- All issues or parts for:
  - Series
  - Notes
  - Standard number and availability

28

## Chief source of information (12.0B1)

### For online serials, follow 9.0B:

- The chief source of information is the resource itself
- Take the title proper from formally presented evidence
- If the title information presented in these sources varies in degree of fullness, prefer the source that provides the most complete title information

29

## Common sources of title in online serials

- Table of contents page of the first or earliest issue
- Page associated with an individual issue: captions, cover image titles in graphic and PDF format serials
- Contents page of all volumes, or of individual issues
- Journal home page
- Menu bar or screen used for navigation and to access contents
- Presentation of other bibliographic information: mastheads, "about" pages, journal information pages
- Internal source such as HTML source code header title

30

## Title and statement of responsibility (Area 1; MARC 245)

- Title proper
  - Transcribe in \$a, \$n, \$p from chosen chief source
  - Always give source in a note (500)
  - Always include date viewed for description in a note (500)
- General material designation (GMD)
  - \$h [electronic resource]
- Parallel and other title information:
  - Transcribe parallel title in \$b if in chief source
  - Transcribe other title information only if falling into one of the categories specified in 12.1E1
- Statements of responsibility:
  - Transcribe in \$c if prominent in chief source

31

## Transcription of title proper (12.1B1-7)

- Correct obvious **typographic errors** and give title as it appears in a note (12.1B1)
- When title appears in full and in the form of an **acronym or initialism**, choose the full form (12.1B2)
- If doubt whether **corporate body name** or abbreviation is part of title, take as such only if consistently so presented in various locations (12.1B4)
- If resource is a part of another resource and bears both the **common title** and its own **section title**, give both in that order, separated by a period (12.1B4); include enumeration or alphabetic designation if preceding section title (12.1B5)
- If title includes **date, name, number, etc., that varies** from issue to issue, omit it and replace by mark of omission, unless at beginning (12.1B7)

32

## Source of title proper note (9.7B3, 12.7B3; MARC 500)

- Required for all electronic resources; frequently combined with Item described note
- Include the **name of the provider** if serial available from multiple providers
- Include the **file format** for serials available in multiple formats
- *Examples:*
  - 500 Title from home page (publisher's website, viewed Mar. 22, 2003).
  - 500 Title from caption (IDEAL, viewed May 20, 2003).
  - 500 Description based on: Vol. 5, no. 1 (Jan. 1995); title from contents (OCLC FirstSearch, viewed June 10, 2003).

33

## Variant forms of title (1.7B4, 12.7B4, 9.7B4, 21.30J2; MARC 246)

- Make **notes** on titles borne by the item other than the title proper (12.7B4.1, 9.7B4)
- Make notes on **titles by which the resource is commonly known** if considered to be important (1.7B4, 12.7B4.1)
- If considered important for access, make an **added entry** for any version of the title that is significantly different from the title proper (21.30J2 & LCRI)
- Reminder: in MARC record **246 field** can serve as both note and added title entry.

34

## Variant titles examples

245 00 Emerging infectious diseases \$h [electronic resource].

246 13 EID

245 00 Journal of extension \$h [electronic resource].

246 1 \$i Also known as: \$a JOE

245 00 Effector online \$h [electronic resource].

246 1 \$i File name: \$a EFFON

245 00 Word virtual \$h [electronic resource].

246 1 \$i Title in HTML header: \$a WordVirtual.com

245 00 Python journal \$h [electronic resource].

246 1 \$i Title on home page appears as: \$a Welcome to python journal

500 Title from home page (viewed Apr. 13, 1998).

35

## Other title information (LCRI 12.1E1a)

- Not required to record in 245 \$b, but supply if needed to clarify title. Always record acronym or initialism.
  - Acronym or initialism of the title appears in the chief source with full form of title:
  - Twin cities \$h [electronic resource].
    - 246 13 TC
  - Name of responsible person or body or publisher, etc. is integral part of other title information:
    - 245 00 641.1 \$h [electronic resource].
    - 246 13 **Newsletter of AAL in Scotland**
  - Title proper consists only of name of corporate body, conference, etc.: supply brief addition to explain title:
    - Hawaii Institute of Physics \$h [electronic resource] : \$b [report].

36

## Edition (Area 2; MARC 250)

- 12.2B: Transcribe an edition statement in area 2 (250) if it belongs to one of the types below:
  - Local edition statement
  - Special interest edition statement
  - Special format or physical presentation statement
  - Language editions statement
  - Reprint or reissue statement for the serial as a whole
- 12.2B2: Give statements indicating regular revision or frequent updating as frequency in the note area; give statements indicating numbering in the numbering

37

## Editions examples

- A serial published in various electronic editions (see CCM 31.11):

```
130 0 Academics in the news (National ed.)
245 10 Academics in the news #h [electronic
resource].
250 National ed.
```

```
130 0 Academics in the news (International ed.)
245 10 Academics in the news #h [electronic
resource].
250 International ed.
```

38

## Not serial editions

- Do not consider different document formats (e.g., PDF, HTML, etc.) to constitute editions.
- Do not consider a version statement that reflects an upgrade of an existing file to be an edition statement.

39

## Numbering (Area 3 in chapter 12; MARC 362, 500)

- If cataloging from the first (or last) issue, record the designation of the first (or last) issue, in formatted 362 1 field

```
245 00 Electronic green journal #h [electronic
resource].
362 1 Began with: Vol. 1, issue 1 (June 1994).
500 Description based on first issue; title
from contents (publishers website, viewed
June 10, 2003).
```

40

## Numbering: Description based on note (12.3A1, 12.7B23; MARC 500)

- If the first/last issue is not available, or if the online version does not begin with the first issue, provide the first or last issue if known in a 362 1 and give a designation in a "description based on" note

```
500      Description based on: Summer 2003; title  
        from journal home page (viewed July 22, 2003).
```

41

## Numbering: Latest issue consulted note

- Give a latest issue consulted note if more than one issue has been consulted; cite provider if different from one in source of title note

```
500      Description based on: Vol. 43, no. 1 (1994);  
        title from journal home page (Emerald, viewed July  
        28, 2003).
```

```
500      Latest issue consulted: Vol. 52, no. 9 (2003)  
        (FirstSearch, viewed Oct. 28, 2003).
```

42

## Type and extent of resource (Area 3 in chapter 9; MARC 256)

---

- Do not use
- Area 3 eliminated from chapter 9 with 2004 update to AACR2
- This accords with long-standing CONSER practice of not using this area for electronic serials

43

## Publication, distribution, etc. (Area 4; MARC 260)

---

- Take place and publisher information from anywhere on an electronic serial but prefer the title source.
- Under CONSER standard record guidelines, it is not required to supply the publication date in the subfield \$c of field 260 even if the first or last issue is in hand.

```
245 00 Electronic green journal #h [electronic  
resource].  
260 [Moscow, Idaho] : #b University of Idaho  
Library
```

44

## Series statement and added entries (Area 6; MARC 4XX, 8XX, etc.)

- Electronic serials may sometimes be issued in a series and these statements should be transcribed and given added entries as with other serial formats according to:
  - AACR2 1.6A-J / LCRI's General rules
  - 12.1B4, 12.6B1 / LCRI's Serial rules that apply to series
  - 21.2C / LCRI Title changes
  - 21.30L / LCRI Added entry for series
- Series statements are very rare in online serials
  - Should be limited to cases that look like traditional monographic series

45

## Notes

### (Area 7; MARC 5XX, 3XX, 7XX, etc.)

#### Most common for online serials:

- Frequency (310)
- Source of title proper and Item described (500)
- Mode of access (538)
- Other formats (530)
- Latest issue consulted (500)
- Beginning and/or ending dates of publication (362 1)
  - when not from first/last issue
- Numbering peculiarities (515)

#### Less common:

- Restrictions on access (506)
- Type of electronic resource or data (516)
- System requirements (538)

46

## Frequency note (12.7B1; MARC 310)

- The same for online serials as for serials in other formats
- Record the current frequency in the 310 field
- Code 008 Frequency and Regularity to match
- Record former frequencies in the 321 field

47

## Source of title proper and item described notes (12.7B3, 12.7B23)

- Required for all remote access resources; often combined into a single note
- For serials available from multiple providers, include the provider version used for description
- For serials available in multiple formats, include the format used for description

```
500 Title from table of contents (publisher's version, viewed June 22, 2003).
```

```
500 Title from PDF title page (JSTOR, viewed May 29, 2003).
```

48

## Mode of access and System requirements notes (9.7B1; MARC 538)

- **Mode of access** (mandatory note for remote resources)

**538 Mode of access:** All issues available via the World Wide Web; issues 1-8 also available via Internet ftp; tables of contents available via Internet email subscription.□

- **System requirements:**
  - Use only for unusual special software or hardware requirements (e.g., Adobe Acrobat reader)
  - Only give requirements that apply to all versions

49

## Other formats note (12.7B16)

- Used to note the existence of one or more versions in different physical formats.
- In citing a version for which a separate record has been created, prefer using 776 linking entry field with \$i to note to the record for the other version.

```
245 00 Emerging infectious diseases #h
[electronic resource] : #b EID.
776 08 $i Also issued in print: #t Emerging
infectious diseases #w (DLC)sn 95007041 #w
(OCOLC)31848353
```

50

## Other notes

- 506 Restrictions on access note
  - CONSER has agreed to generally not use this note for the national record.
  - GPO will use it to specify information about resources classified as confidential.
  - Subfield \$z of the 856 field is recommended for giving information about access restrictions, when needed
- 515 Numbering peculiarities

515 Successive articles are uniquely identified by a manuscript number and date.

51

## Other notes, continued

- 516 Type of computer file or data
  - CONSER has decided to cease using this note, unless unusual information about file formats needs to be noted.
  - Avoid recording terms such as: Text (electronic journal) which are too vague to be meaningful
- 520 Summary (AACR2 12.7B18)
  - A brief summary is useful if the information doesn't appear elsewhere in the record.
- 546 Language and script

546 In English, French, German, Russian, and Turkish.

52

## Standard number (Area 8): ISSN for online serials

- Current policy is separate ISSN for paper and online serials
- Publishers might be:
  - Printing multiple ISSN, one labeled "print ISSN" and the other labeled "online ISSN"
  - Printing a single ISSN not labeled as print or online
- These may or may not be the correct ISSN

53

## 022: ISSN

- Search for authenticated ISSN records to identify which ISSN are being printed
- If multiple ISSN are labeled:
  - add the online ISSN to subfield "a"
  - add the print ISSN to subfield "y"
- If it is known that an ISSN is incorrect, record the ISSN in subfield "y" of the 022
- Otherwise record a single ISSN you find in subfield "a" of the 022
  - Note \$z is for a cancelled ISSN (used only by ISSN Center)

54

## Electronic location and access: MARC 856 field

- Record the URL for the online serial in subfield \$u of the 856 field.

```
856 40 #u http://muse.jhu.edu/journals/poet/
```

- First indicator = access method; "4" = HTTP
- Second indicator = relationship; "0" indicates that the URL is for the item cataloged
- Most commonly used subfields:
  - \$u = uniform resource identifier (URI)
  - \$z = public note
  - \$3 = materials specified note

55

## Multiple locations: which and how many 856 fields?

- Institutional policies or the nature of the resource may require the recording of:
  - Institution specific URLs in the local database
  - Additional pages related to the serial (e.g., "How to subscribe for paid access page")
  - Mirror sites
  - Multiple access methods

56

## 856 fields for Electronic Green Journal

```
856 40 +u http://egj.lib.uidaho.edu/index.html

856 10 +u ftp://www.lib.uidaho.edu/pub/egj #1
anonymous #z Each issue is a separate file

856 00 #3 E-mail subscription to receive
announcements and tables of contents of new issues +u
mailto:majordomo@uidaho.edu #f EGJ #i subscribe
egjtoc [your email address]
```

57

## Main and added entries (chapter 21; MARC 1XX, 7XX)

- Make decisions about corporate body main and added entry in the same way as for serials in other formats following AACR2 Chapter 21 and relevant LCRIs

```
710 2 University of Idaho. #b Library.
```

58

## Subject analysis

- Generally, treat e-serials like any other serial
- Library of Congress Subject Headings (LCSH)
  - --Databases, --Software, --Blogs and, --Electronic discussion groups are the only electronic form subdivisions
  - --Electronic journals is a topical subdivision
  - Use print subdivisions (--Periodicals, --Directories)
- Medical Subject Headings (MeSH)
  - --Electronic Journals was used as a form subdivision from 1999-2001
- Classification
  - Not required, but is useful in some local systems

59

## Additional elements

- To be covered in Session 4:
  - 7XX Linking entries for related resources
  - 530 and 776 for online and print versions
  - Aggregator neutral record for online content from multiple providers
  - "Single record" approach to multiple versions

60

## Exercise and discussion

---

- **Exercise:** fill in the missing MARC codes and AACR2 bibliographic data for this online serial

61

*THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK  
FOR DOUBLE SIDED COPY*

## Session 3 Record Examples

### 1. Born-digital online journal

- Electronic Green Journal; continues preceding print serial with title Green library journal, ceased in 1993

MARC Record	What to Notice:
<p><b>Type: a</b> ELvl: Srce: d GPub: s Ctrl: Lang: eng  <b>BLvl: s</b> <b>Form: s</b> Conf: 0 <b>Freq: f</b> MRec: Ctry: idu  <b>S/L: 0</b> <b>Orig: s</b> EntW: <b>Regl: r</b> Alph: a  <b>Desc: a</b> <b>SrTp: p</b> Cont: <b>DtSt: c</b> <b>Dates: 1994,9999</b></p>	<p>§ <b>Type of record</b> = "a" – language material                  § <b>Bibliographic level</b> = "s" – serial                  § <b>008 elements for continuing resources</b>                  § <b>Form of item &amp; Orig. item</b> = "s" – electronic                  § <b>Entry convention (S/L)</b> = "0" – successive entry                  § <b>Type of continuing resource</b> = "p" – periodical                  § <b>Frequency</b> = "f" – semiannual (see 310)                  § <b>Publication status</b> = "c" – current                  § <b>Dates</b> = beginning &amp; ending dates; "9999" indicates ongoing indefinitely</p>
<p>006 field for Electronic Resources [Computer Files]  <b>[T006: m]</b> Audn: <b>File: d</b> GPub:</p>	<p>§ <b>006</b> – coding for electronic /computer aspect                  § <b>Type of e-resource</b> = "d" – document</p>
<p><b>007</b> c #b r #d c #e n #f u                  010 sn 94003866                  022 0_ 1076-7975 #2 1                  042 nsdp #a lcd                  050 14 GE30                  082 10 025 #2 12                  210 0_ Electron. green j.                  222 _0 Electronic green journal                  245 00 Electronic green journal #h [electronic resource].                  246 1_ #i List name: #a EGJ                  260 [Moscow, Idaho] : #b University of Idaho Library, #c [1994]-                  310 Two issues a year                  362 1_ Began with: Vol. 1, issue 1 (June 1994) = Issue 1.                  500 Description based on: Vol. 1, issue 1 (June 1994) = Issue 1; title from table of contents (publisher's version, viewed June 22, 2003).                  520 A professional refereed publication devoted to disseminating information concerning sources on international environmental topics including: assessment, conservation, development, and treatment.                  538 Mode of access: All issues available via the World Wide Web; issues 1-8 also available via Internet ftp; announcements and tables of contents available via Internet email subscription.                  650 _0 Environmental sciences #x Information services #v Periodicals.                  610 24 University of Idaho. Library.                  710 2_ University of Idaho. #b Library.                  780 00 #t Green Library journal (Berkeley, Calif. : 1992)                  #x 1059-0838 #w (DLC) 93642484 #w (OCoLC)24563935                  856 40 #u http://egj.lib.uidaho.edu/index.html                  856 10 #u ftp://www.lib.uidaho.edu/pub/egj #l anonymous #z Each article is a separate file                  856 02 #3 E-mail subscription to receive announcements and tables of contents of new issues #u mailto:majordomo@uidaho.edu #f EGJ #i subscribe egjtoc [your email address]</p>	<p>§ <b>007</b> – coding for details of electronic aspects                  § <b>GMD</b> "electronic resource" – after 245 #a                  § <b>Variant title (246)</b> – includes " list name"                  § <b>Beginning date of publication (260c)</b> – open date for continuing content                  § <b>No physical description (300)</b> – for remote access e-resources.                  § <b>Frequency note (310)</b> – frequency of issue publication; Freq &amp; Regl must match                  § <b>Numbering (362 1)</b> – numbering from 1<sup>st</sup> issue                  § <b>Notes</b> – in MARC tag number order in CONSER records                  § <b>Source of title + Item described note (500)</b>                  § <b>Mode of access note (538)</b> – Includes three modes                  § <b>780</b> linking entry for preceding title – will be covered in Session 4                  § <b>Three electronic location and access (856) fields</b> – (1) first indicator "0" for HTTP; URI for journal homepage in subfield #u; (2) first indicator "1" for FTP; (3) first indicator blank for email; includes subfields for subscription info</p>

## 2. Born-digital online serial

- Born-digital online serial; continues preceding title CIT Infobits, which was preceded by another earlier title, IAT Infobits, all born-digital; issues under all three titles are available through the current online serial Web site.

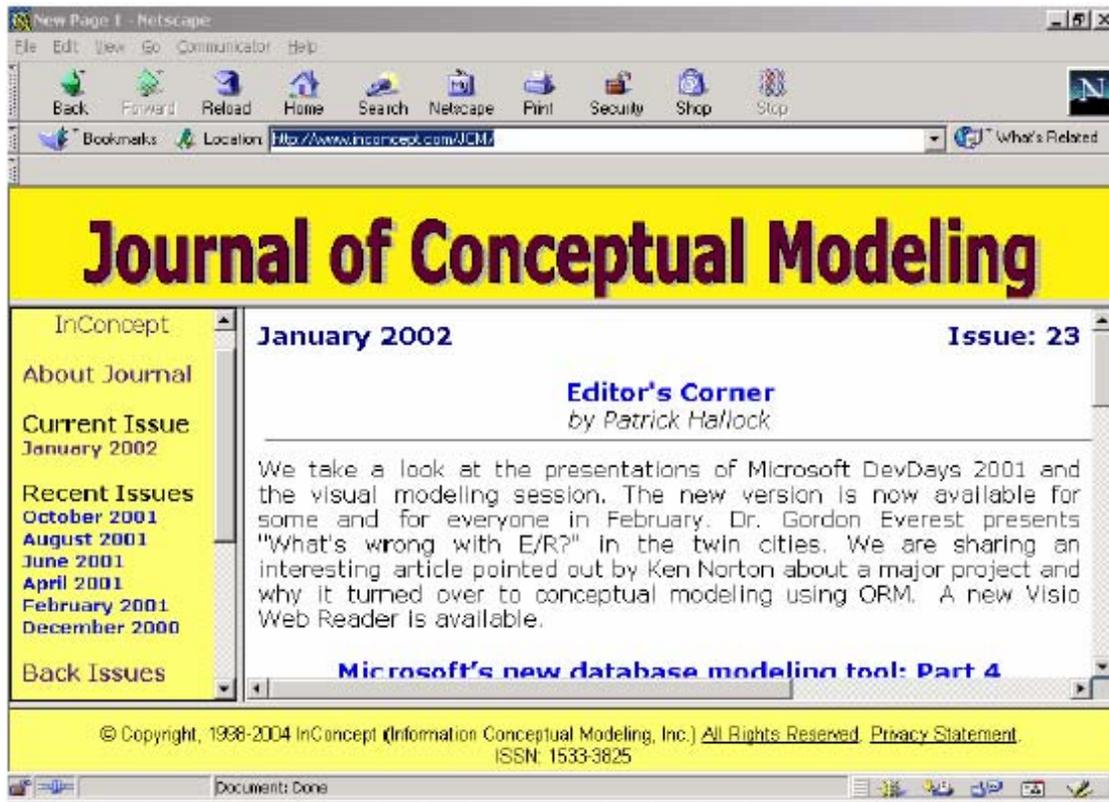
MARC Record [OCLC 70237121]	What to Notice:
<b>Type: a</b> ELvl: Srce: d GPub: Ctrl: Lang: eng <b>BLvl: s</b> <b>Form: s</b> Conf: 0 <b>Freq: m</b> MRec: Ctry: ncu S/L: 0 <b>Orig: s</b> EntW: <b>Regl: r</b> Alph: a Desc: a SrTp: p Cont: <b>DtSt: c</b> <b>Dates: 2006,9999</b>	[same as above, except for different Frequency]
[T006: m] Audn: <b>File: d</b> GPub:	[same as above]
<b>007 c #b r #d c #e n #f u</b> <b>010 2006214019</b> <b>022 0_ 1931-3144 #2 1</b> 245 00 TL infobits #h [electronic resource]. 246 13 Teaching and learning infobits 260 Chapel Hill, N.C. : #b University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Teaching and Learning, #c 2006- <b>310 Monthly</b> <b>362 1_ Began with issue 1 (July 2006).</b> <b>500 Description based on first issue; title from title banner (viewed Aug. 9, 2006).</b> <b>500 Web site includes all issues with the journal's earlier titles.</b> 538 Mode of access: World Wide Web. 780 00 #t CIT infobits #x 1521-9275 #w (DLC)sn 98004828 #w (OCoLC)39912113 856 40 #u http://its.unc.edu/tl/infobits	<p>§ <b>No 530 note</b> and because this is born digital, online only, with no print counterpart</p> <p>§ <b>780 linking entry for preceding title</b> – links record for current title to record for previous title under rules for successive entry cataloging</p> <p>§ <b>500 note</b> stating that all issues under all titles are accessed at this Web site</p>

### Session 3 Exercise

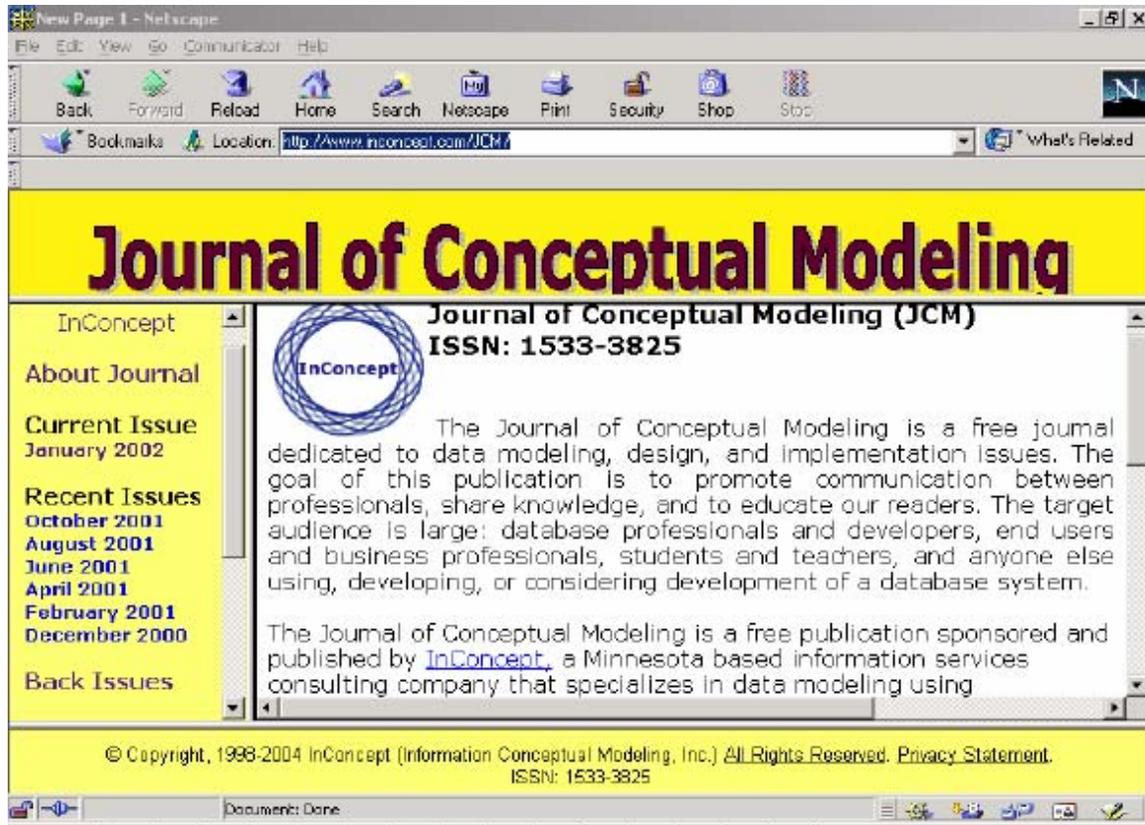
Use the surrogates below to fill in the missing MARC codes and AACR bibliographic data elements for this online serial. There is no print version for this title; it is "born-digital," online only.

Type: ___	ELvl: _____	Srce: d	GPub: _____	Ctrl: _____	Lang: eng
BLvl: ___	Form: ___	Conf: 0	Freq: q	MRec: _____	Ctry: mnu
S/L: ___	Orig: ___	EntW: _____	Regl: x	Alph: a	
Desc: a	SrTp: p	Cont: _____	DtSt: ___	Dates: _____, _____	
006 m [electronic resources / computer files]					
Audn: File: ___ GPub: _____					
007		c †b r †d m †e n			
022					
245	___				
246	___				
260		[Minneapolis, Minn.] : †b InConcept			
310		Five no. a year			
362	___				
500		Title from			
538		Mode of access:			
650	_0	Database design †v Periodicals.			
650	_0	Database management †v Periodicals.			
856	___	†u			

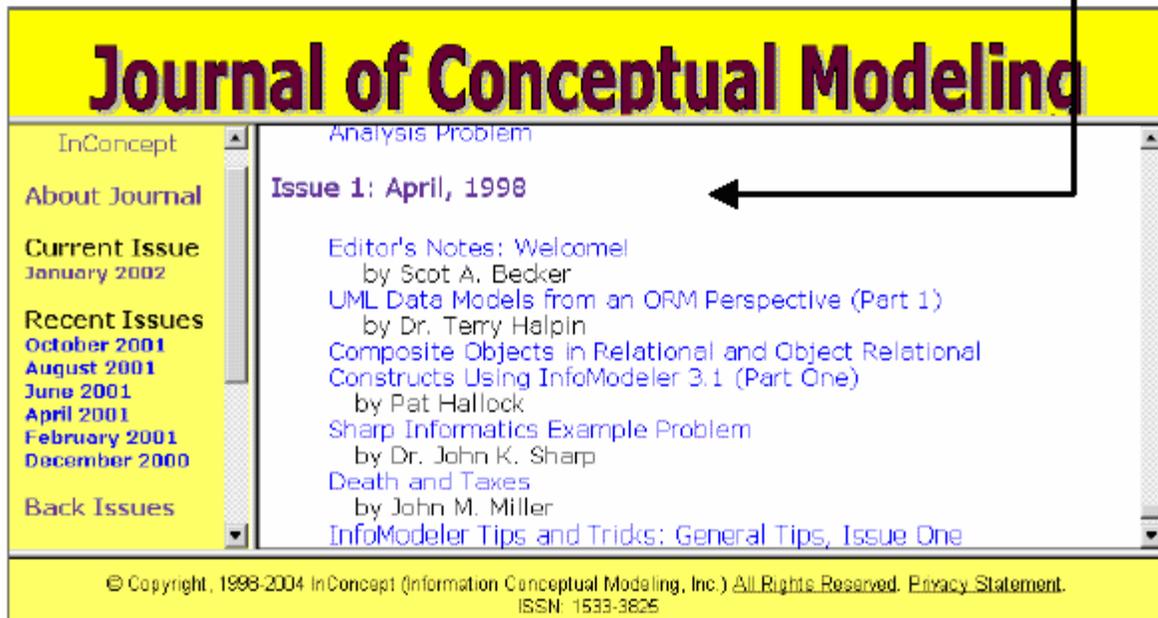
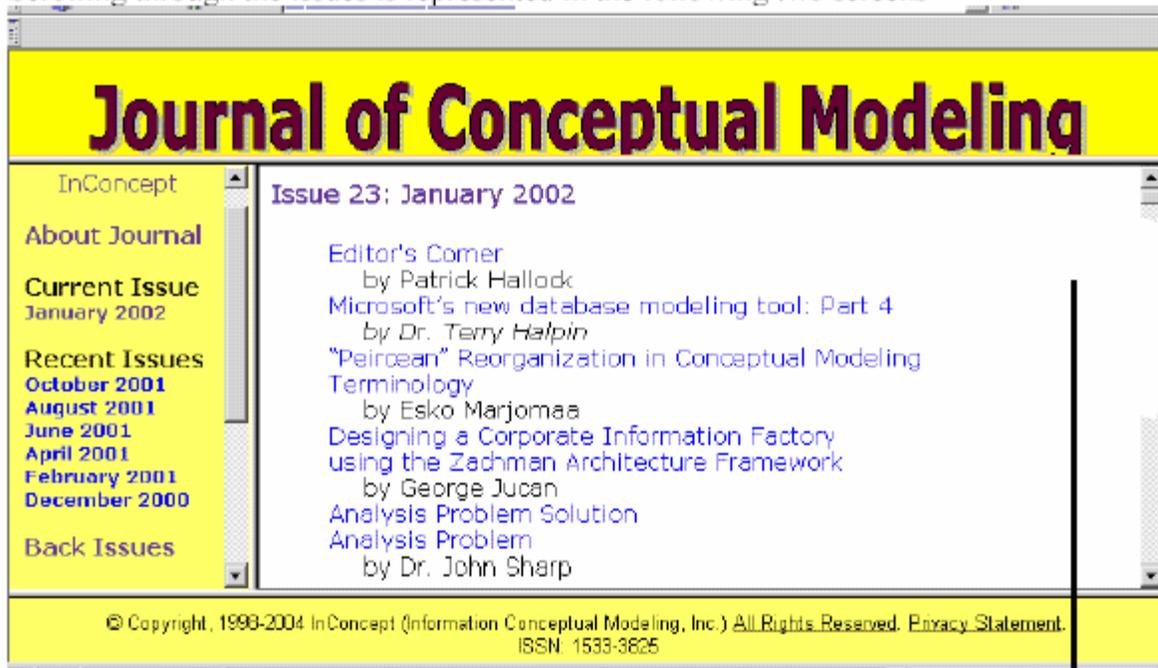
The publication uses a frames structure so the title remains in a frame at the top at all times. The contents are available in a frame on the left side of the screen. The URL <http://www.inconcept.com/JCM/> leads to the following screen:



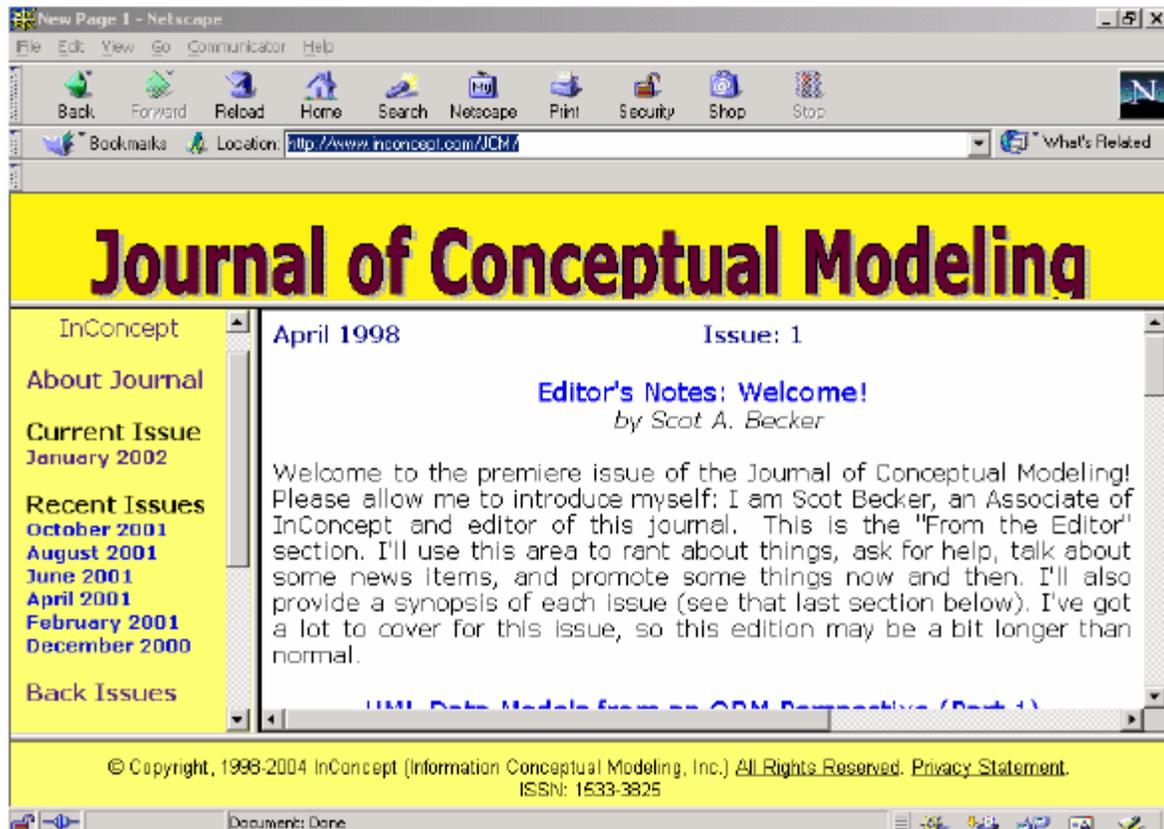
Clicking on the “**About Journal**” button shows the following information within the frames:



Clicking on the “**Back issues**” button allows the user to scroll through to find the earliest issue, starting from the most recent at the top of the scroll to the first issue at the bottom. Scrolling through the issues is represented in the following two screens



Clicking on the issue number and date leads to the first issue:



*THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK  
FOR DOUBLE SIDED COPY*

# Session 4

## Online Versions, Multiple Content Providers, and Linking Relationships

### Goals of Session 4

1. Understand the issues involved with multiple providers of online serials and the basics of the CONSER aggregator-neutral record
2. Get an introduction to MARC linking entries for bibliographic relationships, especially:
  - Equivalence: formats/versions (530 & 776)
  - Sequential: preceding and succeeding titles (780 & 785)
3. Understand the CONSER cataloging and non-cataloging approaches of creating separate and single records for online serials

2

## Explanation of Session 4

- Continue and expand on basics of online serials cataloging
- Three related topics; order of coverage somewhat arbitrary
  - All deal with bibliographic relationships in some way; often same content available in multiple versions and/or by multiple providers
- 1. Multiple providers of serial content
- 2. Linking entries for bibliographic relationships
- 3. Multiple versions: single vs. separate records
  - Formal CONSER guidelines for serials
  - Similar approach for monographs, but no formal guidelines

3

## Record Examples

- Online version of print serial --with content available from multiple providers
  - Aggregator neutral record; cataloging approach
- Born digital serials (two examples)
  - Linking relationships: continues print serial; title change
- Single record for providing access to online version: non-cataloging approach
  - Online serial
  - Online document (monograph)

4

# Topic 1

## Multiple Providers of Serial Content

### Multiple providers of online serial

- Create multiple records, one for each provider?
- Or a single record for the online version of the serial that can represent the same content from all providers?
- CONSER "aggregator neutral" record takes the latter approach
- Raises another question for cataloging: *which version will be used as the basis of description* to represent all versions of the serial in an aggregator-neutral record?
- See CCM 31.3.3.

6

## Multiple providers: Which version should be used for the description?

- CONSER guidelines: base the description on:
  - The original publisher Web site if full text of the serial is available there and you have access to it
  - A host site (such as Ingenta or HighWire) or an archival site such as JSTOR. If the first issue is available at an archive site, prefer it to a publisher site
  - Sources you have access to:
    - Records for the print
    - Article based aggregations and databases (e.g., ProQuest) etc. that do not maintain issue integrity
- Original catalogers will likely have access to only one version & should not go out of way to find other versions

7

## Multiple providers: Variant titles

- When it is known that another aggregation or provider presents the same serial with a different title, a variant title can be given:

```
246 1 #i Issues from some providers have title:  
#a ESR journal
```

8

## Multiple providers: Source of title proper and Item described notes

- For serials available from multiple providers, cite the provider version used as the basis of description as a part of the source of title note.
  - Also cite provider in latest issue consulted note if different from source of title note.
- For serials available in multiple formats, include the format used for description

```
500 Title from table of contents (publisher's Web site, viewed June 22, 2003).
```

```
500 Title from PDF title screen (JSTOR, viewed May 29, 2003).
```

9

## Multiple providers: Numbering

- For online versions of print serials available in multiple packages, providers may vary in range of issues they offer
- The beginning date of the print version may be given in an unformatted 362 1 field to justify 008 beginning date
  - Note: "Coverage as of" notes no longer used (CCM 31.9; LCRI 12.7B10)

```
008 Dates: 1969,9999
```

```
245 00 Biological journal of the Linnean Society  
#h [electronic resource].
```

```
362 1 Print began with: v. 1, no. 1 (Apr. 1969).
```

```
500 Description based on: Vol. 54, no. 2 (Feb. 1995); title from contents page (Synergy, viewed May 30, 2003).
```

10

## Multiple providers: Frequency

---

- For titles that appear in multiple aggregations:
  - Record a frequency that applies to all versions of the e-serial

11

## Multiple providers: Added entries

---

- Don't make added entries (710/730) for aggregators or digitizers of serials distributed in multiple databases

12

## Multiple providers: 856 fields

- For serials contained in multiple packages, URLs from the different packages can be given in the aggregator-neutral record
- If the contents of a serial are split among multiple providers (e.g., early issues maintained by one aggregator, the later issues by another):
  - Give the appropriate URL for each package
  - Explain holdings of each in \$3 of the 856 field

13

## 856 fields for Journal of the History of Ideas: aggregator neutral record

```
856 40 #3 Current issues via Project Muse: #u
http://muse.jhu.edu/journals/jhi/
```

```
856 40 #z View and search back issues via JSTOR: #u
http://www.jstor.org/journals/00225037.html
```

```
856 40 #u http://firstsearch.oclc.org #z Address for
accessing the journal using authorization number and
password through OCLC FirstSearch Electronic Collections
Online. Subscription to online journal required for access
to abstracts and full text
```

```
856 40 #u http://firstsearch.oclc.org/journal=0022-
5037;screen=info;ECOIP #z Address for accessing the journal
from an authorized IP address through OCLC FirstSearch
Electronic Collections Online. Subscription to online
journal required for access to abstracts and full text
```

14

# Topic 2

## Linking Entries for Bibliographic Relationships

### Bibliographic relationships and linking entries

- Linking entries: MARC fields 76X-78X
- Link related records in a catalog database
- Equivalence relationships:
  - formats/versions (530 & 776)
- Sequential relationships:
  - preceding and succeeding titles (780 & 785)

16

## MARC 21 linking fields

### ➤ Linking fields

- 765 Original language entry
- 767 Translation entry
- 775 Other edition entry
- 776 Additional physical form entry
- 780 Preceding entry
- 785 Succeeding entry
- 787 Nonspecific relationship entry

### ➤ Note fields

- 530 Additional physical form available note
- 580 Linking entry complexity note
  - used when appropriate note cannot be generated using linking field alone

17

## Linking fields

- Provide linking notes as needed:
  - 775, 776, 770, 772, 780, 785, 787
- 530 note and field 776, used to link other physical formats.
- Other relationships can be identified as needed
  - Editions (775)
  - Supplements (770, 772)
  - Preceding/Succeeding titles (780, 785)
  - Non-specific relationships (787)

18

## What linking fields do and don't do

### 1. Links generate notes

- In an online record: 780 00 \$t Performance practice review \$w ... generates the note:  
**Continues: Performance practice review.**

### 2. Links connect related records in a database

### 3. Links are not intended to provide added entries

19

## Linking fields: Indicators

### ➤ First indicator

- 0 Display note (usually)
- 1 Do not display note (only when 580 used)

### ➤ Second indicator

- Varies depending on field, used to determine display constant in OPAC
- 776 0\_Available in another form:
- 787 0\_Related item:

20

## Components of linking entry fields

### 1. Catalog entry: \$a, \$b, \$t, \$s

- Enter the catalog entry from the MARC 130 and/or 1XX, 240, and 245 fields of the related record into the \$a, \$t, and occasionally \$b and \$s of the linking field in the record being edited

### 2. Standard numbers: \$x, \$z

- Whenever it is available on a related record, include the **ISSN** in \$x and/or the **ISBN** in \$z in the link

### 3. Control numbers: \$w

- Include a \$w for the **LC** and/or **NLC** record number, if one exists
- Include also a \$w for a utility (e.g., OCLC) record number if cataloging in one of the utilities and/or if there is no LC or NLC record number
- See LCRI 12.7B8 for more information and exceptions

21

## 780/785 linking entry fields

### Record for the earlier title:

```
245 00 IAT infobits #h [electronic resource].
362 1 Began with: July 1993; ceased with: no. 60 (June
1998).
785 00 #t CIT infobits #x 1521-9275 #w (DLC)sn 98004828
#w (OCoLC)39912113
```

### Record for the later title:

```
245 00 CIT infobits #h [electronic resource].
362 1 Began with: No. 1 (July 1998).
780 00 #t IAT infobits #x 1071-5223 #w (DLC)sn 93004265
#w (OCoLC)28692328
```

reciprocal links

22

## Other formats note (12.7B16; MARC 776 \$i)

- Note the existence of one or more versions in different physical formats.
- The note can be given in 776 \$i along with the link.

```
245 00 Emerging infectious diseases
#h [electronic resource] : #b EID.
776 08 #i Also issued in print: #t Emerging infectious
diseases #w (DLC)sn95007041 #w (OCoLC)31848353
```

23

## Reciprocal 776 links: Related versions

### Record for the print version:

```
245 00 Banks in insurance report.
530    Also issued online.
776 1  #t Banks in insurance report #x 1530-9991
#w (OCoLC)44602754
```

### Record for the online version:

```
245 00 Banks in insurance report #h [electronic resource].
776 08 #i Also issued in print: #t Banks in insurance
report #x 8756-6079 #w (OCoLC)14239346
```

24

## 776 links, continued

Titles of online and print version differ – use of 730

### Record for the print version:

```
245 00 Directory of graduate research.
730 0 DGRweb.
776 08 #i Also issued online: #t DGRweb #w (DLC)sn
99034838 #w (OCoLC)42752026
```

### Record for the online version:

```
245 00 DGRweb #h [electronic resource].
730 0 Directory of graduate research.
776 08 #i Also available in print: #t Directory of graduate
research #w (DLC)sn 79003432 #w (OCoLC)5229212
```

25

## Electronic green journal: Links

Both a title change and a change of format

### Record for the online version:

```
245 00 Electronic green journal #h [electronic resource].
780 00 #t Green library journal (Berkeley, Calif. : 1992)
#x 1059-0838 #w (OCoLC)24563935
```

### Record for the print version:

```
130 0 Green library journal (Berkeley, Calif. : 1992)
245 10 Green library journal.
785 00 #t Electronic green journal #x 1076-7975
#w (OCoLC)30613816
```

26

## Topic 3

### Multiple Versions: Single vs. Separate Records

#### Multiple formats: Options for providing access

- CONSER Cataloging approach:
  - Create separate records for print and online versions
  - Following AACR2 and MARC rules
- CONSER Non-cataloging approach:
  - Single record for multiple versions
  - Use print record to also note existence of, and provide access to, online version
  - Local option for individual libraries; sanctioned by CONSER

28

## CONSER single record approach

---

- Libraries may note information about the electronic version on the record for the print publication rather than separately cataloging the electronic version
- This is not a multiple versions record
- Generally, libraries only use for titles they hold in print, but can also be used if library doesn't hold the print version

29

## Single record approach – Advantages

---

- Patron/public service staff convenience
- Generally cheaper to catalog
- More timely access
- Fewer bibliographic records to maintain

30

## Single record approach – Disadvantages

- Difficult to search for electronic versions because of loss of electronic descriptive information and MARC coding
- If records sets are available, may be cheaper to load separate records
- Resource sharing issues

31

## Single record approach – Factors

Single record approach works well when

- Online version contains enough original content that it can act as a surrogate or substitute for the original
- Online version only contains selections (e.g., TOC, abstracts) and thus not worth cataloging separately

Separate records should be used when

- There are significant differences between print and online content
- Library wants separate records for identification purposes or other local considerations

32

## Additional factors

- Record set availability
- Collection development issues
- Staffing levels and expertise
- Local workflows and practices
- Your OPAC
- Vendor-supplied services
- User needs

33

## CONSER single record approach – MARC tagging

Add to the record for the print version:

- 530 – Note availability of online version
- 740 – Title added entry (or 7XX author/title added entry) when the title of the online version differs
- 856 – Online version location (usually URL)
- 776 \$t \$x – If a separate ISSN has been assigned to the online version
- 007 – Computer file characteristics *(optional)*

34

## CONSER single record approach - Example

```
Type: a   ELvl: I   Srce: d   GPub:      Ctrl:      Lang: eng
BLvl: s   Form:      Conf: 0   Freq: q   MRec:      Ctry: cau
S/L: 0   Orig:      EntW:      Regl: r   Alph: a
Desc: a   SrTp: p   Cont:      DtSt: c   Dates: 19uu,9999
```

```
007   c #b r #d c #e n #f u {optional}
245 00 ARC news / #c Environmental Systems Research
Institute.
260   Redlands, Calif. : #b Environmental Systems Research
Institute
300   v. : #b ill. ; #c 43 cm.
310   Quarterly
500   Description based on: summer/fall 1987; title from
caption.
530   Also issued online.
710 2 Environmental Systems Research Institute (Redlands,
Calif.)
856 41 #3 Selected articles from recent issues #u
http://www.esri.com/news/arcnews/arcnews.html
```

35

## Electronic location and access

- CONSER practice: An 856 can be placed on a record for a print serial when there is an online version, regardless of whether the online version is separately cataloged or not.
- Use second indicator "1."

```
856 41 #u http://muse.jhu.edu/journals/poet/
```

36

## Electronic location and access

- The 856 can be used to cite the location of partial contents of the resource cataloged, such as summaries, abstracts, or tables of contents.
- Second indicator "1" and \$3 are used to show this:

```
856 41 $3 Abstracts and index $u http://...
```

- For related resources that do not represent the serial cataloged, its online version, or a part of the serial.
- Use second indicator "2."

```
856 42 $z Publisher's home page: $u http://...
```

37

## Exercises and discussion

- **Exercise 4.1A:** edit existing record for print version of serial to provide access to online version --using CONSER single record guidelines
- **Exercise 4.1B:** edit existing record for print version to create original record for online version
- **Exercise 4.2:** fill in the missing elements to make an "aggregator neutral" record for online serial

38

*THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK  
FOR DOUBLE SIDED COPY*

## Session 4 Record Examples

(Examples of Online Versions of Print Serials, Linking Fields, Aggregator-Neutral record for Multiple Content Providers, and Single record for Access to Multiple Versions)

### 1. Online version of print serial with online issues available from multiple providers

- Separate records created for online and print versions
- Record for online is “aggregator-neutral,” applies to online content available from all providers

MARC Record	What to Notice:
<p>Serials 008/Fixed Field</p> <p>Type: a ELvl: Srce: d GPub: Ctrl: Lang: eng                      BLvl: s Form: s Conf: 0 Freq: q MRec: Ctry: mdu                      S/L: 0 Orig: s EntW: Regl: r Alph: a                      Desc: a SrTp: p Cont: o DtSt: c Dates: 1940,9999</p>	<p>§ <b>Dates</b> – beginning &amp; ending dates; "9999" indicates ongoing indefinitely</p>
<p>006 field for Electronic Resources [Computer Files]                      [T006: m] Audn: File: d GPub</p>	
<p>007 c #b r #d c #e n #f u                      010 sn 95006657                      022 0_ 1086-3222 #y 0022-5037 #2 1                      050 14 B1 #b .J75                      082 10 105 #2 12                      210 0_ J. hist. ideas #b (Online)                      222 _0 Journal of the history of ideas #b (Online)                      245 00 Journal of the history of ideas #h [electronic resource].                      246 13 JHI                      260 Baltimore, MD : #b Journal of the History of Ideas, Inc.                      310 Quarterly                      362 1_ Print began with: Vol. 1, no. 1 (Jan. 1940)-                      500 Description based on: 57.1 (Jan. 1996); title from table of contents (Project Muse, viewed Nov. 3, 2006).                      500 Latest issue consulted: 64:4 (Oct. 2003) (Project Muse, viewed Nov. 3, 2006).                      530 Online version of the print title: Journal of the history of ideas.                      538 Mode of access: World Wide Web.                      650 _0 Philosophy #v Periodicals.                      776 1_ #t Journal of the history of ideas #x 0022-5037 #w (DLC) 42051802 #w (OCoLC)1591903                      856 40 #3 Current issues via Project Muse: #u http://muse.jhu.edu/journals/jhi/                      856 40 #z View and search back issues via JSTOR: #u http://www.jstor.org/journals/00225037.html                      856 40 #u http://firstsearch.oclc.org #z Address for accessing the journal using authorization number and password through OCLC FirstSearch Electronic Collections Online. Subscription to online journal required for access to abstracts and full text                      856 40 #u http://firstsearch.oclc.org/journal=0022-5037;screen=info;ECOIP #z Address for accessing the journal from an authorized IP address through OCLC FirstSearch Electronic Collections Online. Subscription to online journal required for access to abstracts and full text</p>	<p>§ <b>007</b> – coding for details of electronic aspects</p> <p>§ <b>GMD</b> "electronic resource" – after 245 ‡a</p> <p>§ <b>Beginning date of publication (260c)</b> – open date for continuing content</p> <p>§ <b>No physical description (300)</b> – for remote access e-resources.</p> <p>§ <b>Numbering (362 1)</b> – issue numbering, not from 1<sup>st</sup> online issue</p> <p>§ <b>Description based on note + Source of title note (500)</b></p> <p>§ <b>Last issue consulted note (500)</b> – used when more than one issue consulted</p> <p>§ <b>Mode of access note (538)</b></p> <p>§ <b>Electronic location and access (856)</b> – URI for the journal homepage in subfield ‡u</p> <p>§ <b>530 note</b> and related <b>776 linking entry</b> – notes existence of print version and links to OCLC record for it</p>

## 2. Non-cataloging approach

- **Single record** for the print used to provide access to both print and online versions/formats
- Body of record describes print serial (AACR areas 1-6; MARC 2XX, 3XX, 4XX)
- Notes existence of, and provides access to, the online version (AACR area 7; MARC 5XX, 856)
- The online version(s) is/are not cataloged but only noted and pointed to

MARC Record	What to Notice:
<p>Serials 008/Fixed Field</p> <p><b>Type: a</b> ELvl: Srce: d GPub: Ctrl: Lang: eng  <b>BLvl: s Form: _</b> Conf: 0 <b>Freq: q</b> MRec: Ctry: mdu  <b>S/L: 0</b> Orig: EntW: <b>Regl: r</b> Alph: a  Desc: a <b>SrTp: p</b> Cont: o <b>DtSt: c</b> <b>Dates: 1940,9999</b></p> <p><i>No 006</i>  <i>No 007</i></p>	<p>§ <b>No coding for electronic aspects</b> since the record is describing / cataloging the printed journal, not the electronic version</p>
<p>010 42-51802  022 0022-5037 #2 1  050 00 B1 #b .J75  210 0_ J. hist. ideas  222 _0 Journal of the history of ideas  <b>245 00 Journal of the history of ideas.</b>  246 13 JHI  260 Baltimore, Md. [etc.] #b Johns Hopkins University Press [etc.]  300 v. #c 27 cm.  310 Quarterly  362 0_ v. 1- Jan. 1940-  500 "An international quarterly devoted to intellectual history."  530 Scanned images of back issues also available to subscribers via JSTOR, current issues available via Project Muse.  530 Also available via World Wide Web; OCLC FirstSearch Electronic Collections Online; subscription required for access to abstracts and full text.  530 Also available on microfilm and microfiche.  650 _0 Philosophy #v Periodicals.  776 1_ #t Journal of the history of ideas #x 1086-3222 #w (DLC)sn 95006657 #w (OCoLC)33892692  856 41 #3 Current issues via Project Muse: #u <a href="http://muse.jhu.edu/journals/jhi/">http://muse.jhu.edu/journals/jhi/</a>  856 41 #z View and search back issues via JSTOR: #u <a href="http://www.jstor.org/journals/00225037.html">http://www.jstor.org/journals/00225037.html</a>  856 41 #u <a href="http://firstsearch.oclc.org">http://firstsearch.oclc.org</a> #z Address for accessing the journal using authorization number and password through OCLC FirstSearch Electronic Collections Online. Subscription to online journal required for access to abstracts and full text  856 41 #u <a href="http://firstsearch.oclc.org/journal=0022-5037;screen=info;ECOIP">http://firstsearch.oclc.org/journal=0022-5037;screen=info;ECOIP</a> #z Address for accessing the journal from an authorized IP address through OCLC FirstSearch Electronic Collections Online. Subscription to online journal required for access to abstracts and full text</p>	<p>§ <b>No GMD</b> in 245</p> <p>§ <b>Physical description</b> – for the print journal</p> <p>§ <b>Other formats available notes (530)</b> – notes existence of online versions</p> <p>§ <b>856 #u</b> – provides access to online versions via the URIs – <b>Indicator 2 = "1"</b> – version of resource described in body of record</p>

### 3. Print monographic document with identical online version

- The record describes the print, but also notes the existence of, and provides access to, the online version
- Body of record describes printed book (AACR areas 1-6; MARC 2XX, 3XX, 4XX)
- Note and URI notes existence of, and provides access to, the online version (AACR area 7; MARC 5XX, 856)

MARC Record	What to Notice:
Type: a ELvl: I Srce: d Audn: Ctrl: Lang: eng BLvl: m <b>Form:</b> _ Conf: 0 Biog: MRec: Ctry: dcu Cont: b GPub: f LitF: 0 Indx: 0 Desc: a Ills: Fest: 0 DtSt: s Dates: 2001, <b>No 006</b> <b>No 007</b>	§ <b>No coding for electronic aspects</b> since record is describing/cataloging the printed document, not the electronic version
010 2001-337860 050 00 QH541.5.C7 †b O44 2001 082 00 577.7/89278 †2 21 086 0_ C 55.402:OI 5/3 245 00 Oil spills in coral reefs : †b planning & response considerations / †c [edited by Rebecca Z. Hoff ; contributing authors, Gary Shigenaka ... et al.]. 260 [Washington, D.C.] : †b U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Ocean Service, Office of Response and Restoration, †c [2001] <b>300 78 p. : †b col. ill. ; †c 22 cm.</b> 500 Cover title. <b>530 Also available on the Internet.</b> 504 Includes bibliographical references. 650 _0 Coral reef ecology. 650 _0 Oil spills †x Environmental aspects. 700 1_ Hoff, Rebecca Z. 700 1_ Shigenaka, Gary. 710 1_ United States. †b National Ocean Service. †b Office of Response and Restoration. <b>856 41 †u <a href="http://purl.access.gpo.gov/GPO/LPS17948">http://purl.access.gpo.gov/GPO/LPS17948</a></b>	§ <b>No GMD</b> in 245 § <b>Physical description</b> – for the book § <b>Other formats available note (530)</b> – notes existence of online version § <b>856 †u</b> provides access to online version via the URI – <b>Indicator 2 = “1”</b> – version of resource described in body of record  <i>[Could include 776 to link to record for online version, if separate record exists]</i>

**Note:** *There are no formal guidelines from a national agency for this approach to online versions of print monographs, as there are for serials from CONSER, but many libraries do this in practice, and the basic concept parallels that of the formal CONSER single-record, non-cataloging approach.*

#### 4. Born-digital online journal

- Continues preceding print serial with title Green library journal, ceased in 1993

MARC Record [OCLC 30613816]	What to Notice:
Type: a ELvl: Srce: d GPub: s Ctrl: Lang: eng BLvl: s Form: s Conf: 0 Freq: f MRec: Ctry: idu S/L: 0 Orig: s EntW: Regl: r Alph: a Desc: a SrTp: p Cont: DtSt: c Dates: 1994,9999	
006 field for Electronic Resources [Computer Files] [T006: m] Audn: File: d GPub:	
007 c #b r #d c #e n #f u 010 sn 94003866 022 0_ 1076-7975 #2 1 245 00 Electronic green journal #h [electronic resource]. 246 1_ #i List name: #a EGJ 260 [Moscow, Idaho] : #b University of Idaho Library, #c 1994- 310 Two issues a year 362 1_ Began with: Vol. 1, issue 1 (June 1994). 500 Description based on: Vol. 1, issue 1 (June 1994); title from table of contents (publisher's version, viewed June 22, 2003). 538 Mode of access: All issues available via the World Wide Web; issues 1-8 also available via Internet ftp; announcements and tables of contents available via Internet email subscription. 650 _0 Environmental sciences #x Information services #v Periodicals. 710 2_ University of Idaho. #b Library. 780 00 #t Green Library journal (Berkeley, Calif. : 1992) #x 1059-0838 #w (DLC) 93642484 #w (OCoLC)24563935 856 40 #u http://egj.lib.uidaho.edu/index.html 856 10 #u ftp://www.lib.uidaho.edu/pub/egj #l anonymous #z Each article is a separate file 856 02 #3 E-mail subscription to receive announcements and tables of contents of new issues #u mailto:majordomo@uidaho.edu #f EGJ #i subscribe egjtoc [your email address]	<p>§ 010 – LCCN</p> <p>§ 022 – ISSN</p> <p>§ Beginning date of publication (260c) – open date for continuing content</p> <p>§ Numbering (362 1) – numbering from 1<sup>st</sup> issue</p> <p>§ No 530 note – because this is born digital, online only, with no print counterpart</p> <p>§ 780 linking entry for preceding title – links record for current title to record for previous title under rules for successive entry cataloging</p>

#### Linked record for preceding print journal:

MARC Record [OCLC 24563935]	What to Notice:
Type: a ELvl: Srce: d GPub: Ctrl: Lang: eng BLvl: s Form: Conf: 0 Freq: a MRec: Ctry: cau S/L: 0 Orig: EntW: Regl: r Alph: a Desc: a SrTp: p Cont: DtSt: d Dates: 1992,1993	<p>§ Publication status code changed from "c" to "d"</p> <p>§ Ending date added when run of serial with that title ceased</p>
010 93642484 #z sn 91003701 022 0_ 1059-0838 #z 0899-9481 #2 1 130 0_ Green Library journal (Berkeley, Calif. : 1992) 245 10 Green Library journal : #b environmental topics in the information world. 260 Berkeley, CA : #b The Library 300 2 v. ; #c 23 cm. 310 Annual 362 0_ Vol. 1, no. 1 (Jan. 1992)-v. 2, no. 1 (winter 1993). 650 _0 Environmental sciences #x Information services #v Periodicals. 780 00 #t Green Library journal #x 1059-0838 #w (DLC)sn 88002318 #w (OCoLC)18276952 785 00 #t Electronic green journal #x 1076-7975 #w (DLC)sn 94003866	<p>§ 010 – LCCN</p> <p>§ 022 – ISSN</p> <p>§ 245 – preceding title</p> <p>§ 300 – number of physical volumes added for ceased serials</p> <p>§ 362 – ending numbering added;</p> <p>§ 785 – linking entry to succeeding title; includes succeeding title in #t, succeeding ISSN in #x, and LC and OCLC record numbers in separate #w's – note reciprocal OCLC record numbers in each record link to the other record in OCLC</p> <p>§ Note also: 780 preceding title: this print serial had a previous title change</p>

## 5. Born-digital online serial

- Continues preceding title CIT Infobits, which was preceded by yet another earlier title, IAT Infobits, all born-digital; all issues under all three titles are available through the current online serial Web site

MARC Record [OCLC 70237121]	What to Notice:
<b>Type: a</b> ELvl: Srce: d GPub: Ctrl: Lang: eng <b>BLvl: s Form: s</b> Conf: 0 <b>Freq: m</b> MRec: Ctry: ncu S/L: 0 <b>Orig: s</b> EntW: <b>Regl: r</b> Alph: a Desc: a SrTp: p Cont: <b>DtSt: c</b> <b>Dates: 2006,9999</b>	[same as above, except for different Frequency]
[T006: m] Audn: <b>File: d</b> GPub:	[same as above]
007 c #b r #d c #e n #f u 010 2006214019 022 0_ 1931-3144 #2 1 245 00 TL infobits #h [electronic resource]. 246 13 Teaching and learning infobits 260 Chapel Hill, N.C. : #b University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Teaching and Learning, #c 2006- 310 Monthly 362 1_ Began with issue 1 (July 2006). 500 Description based on first issue; title from title banner (viewed Aug. 9, 2006). 500 Web site includes all issues with the journal's earlier titles. 538 Mode of access: World Wide Web. 780 00 #t CIT infobits #x 1521-9275 #w (DLC)sn 98004828 #w (OCoLC)39912113 856 40 #u http://its.unc.edu/tl/infobits	§ <b>No 530 note</b> and because this is born digital, online only, with no print counterpart  § <b>780 linking entry for preceding title</b> – links record for current title to record for previous title under rules for successive entry cataloging  § <b>500 note</b> stating that all issues under all titles are accessed at this Web site

### Linked record for preceding title, now ceased:

MARC Record [OCLC 39912113]	What to Notice:
<b>Type: a</b> ELvl: Srce: d GPub: Ctrl: Lang: eng <b>BLvl: s Form: s</b> Conf: 0 <b>Freq: m</b> MRec: Ctry: ncu S/L 0 <b>Orig: s</b> EntW: <b>Regl: r</b> Alph: a Desc: a SrTp: p Cont: <b>DtSt: d</b> <b>Dates: 1998,2006</b>	§ <b>Publication status code changed</b> from "c" to "d" § <b>Ending date added</b> when run of serial with that title ceased
[T006: m] Audn: <b>File: d</b> GPub:	
007 c #b r #d m #e n #f u 010 sn 98004828 022 0_ 1521-9275 #2 1 245 00 CIT infobits #h [electronic resource]. 246 3_ Center for Instruction Technology infobits 260 [Chapel Hill, N.C.] : #b University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Academic & Technology Networks, Center for Instructional Technology, #c 1998-2006. 310 Monthly 362 0_ No. 1 (July 1998)-no. 96 (June 2006). 500 Title from title screen. 538 <b>Mode of access: Electronic mail and World Wide Web.</b> For email subscription, send to: listserv@unc.edu, the message: SUBSCRIBE INFOBITS [first name last name]. 780 00 #t IAT infobits #x 1071-5223 #w (DLC)sn 93004265 #w (OCoLC)28692328 785 00 #t TL infobits #x 1931-3144 #w (DLC)2006214019 #w (OCoLC) 70237121 856 0_ unc.edu #f INFOBITS #h listserv #i subscribe #z Email subscription 856 4_ #u http://www.unc.edu/cit/infobits/infobits.html	§ <b>245</b> – preceding title § <b>260</b> ‡c – ending date added; dates now "closed" § <b>362</b> – ending numbering added; numbering for preceding title "closed" § <b>780 linking entry for preceding title</b> – links record for current title to record for previous title under rules for successive entry cataloging § <b>785</b> – linking entry to succeeding title; includes succeeding title in ‡t, succeeding ISSN in ‡x, and LC and OCLC record numbers in separate ‡w's – note reciprocal OCLC record numbers in each record link to the other record in OCLC § <b>Two electronic location and access (856) fields</b> – (1) first indicator blank for email; includes subfields for subscription info.; (2) first indicator "0" for HTTP; URI for journal homepage in subfield ‡u

## Session 4 Exercises

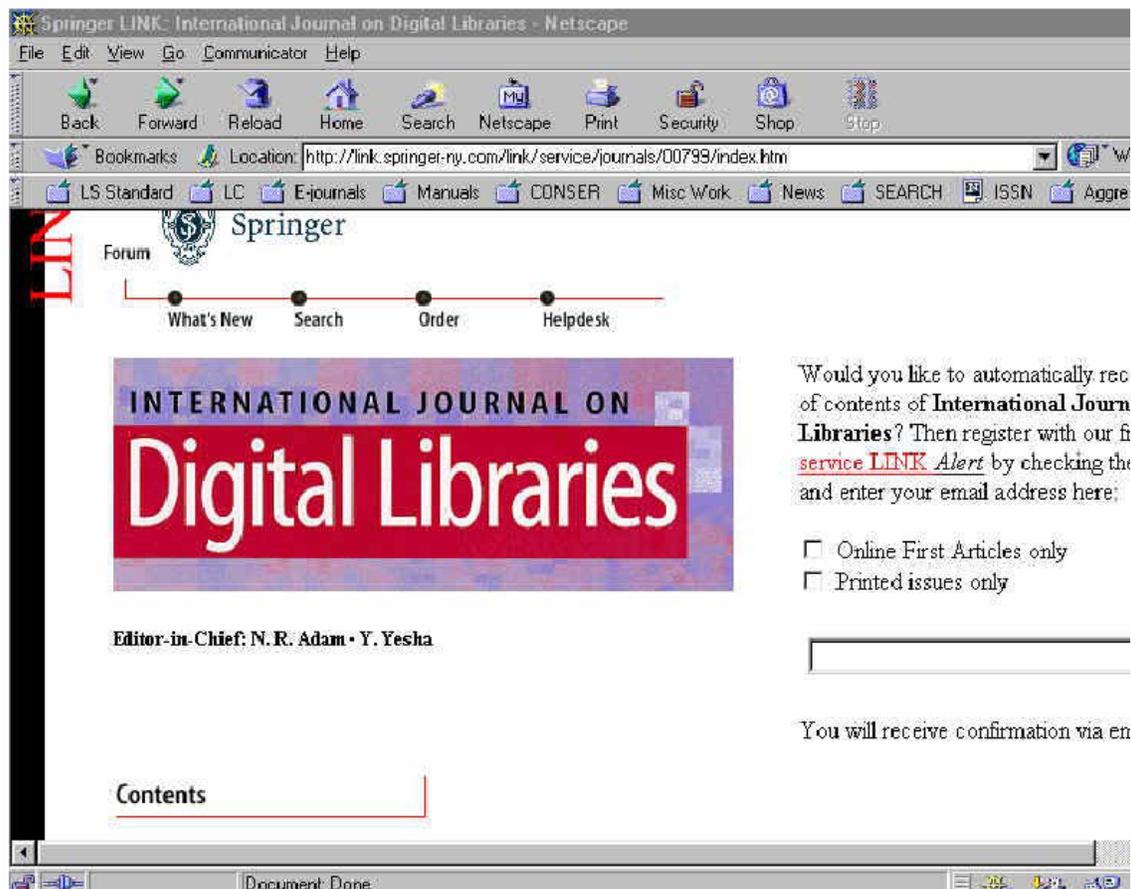
### Exercise 4.1:

Use the surrogates screen prints below to:

- Add elements to the record for the print version to provide access to the online version using the CONSER “single record” guidelines.
- Edit existing the record for the print version to create an original record for the online version.

Fill in the needed elements in the records that follow the screen prints.

Journal home page, click on “Contents” button to see available issues



Select earliest available issue from this contents screen.

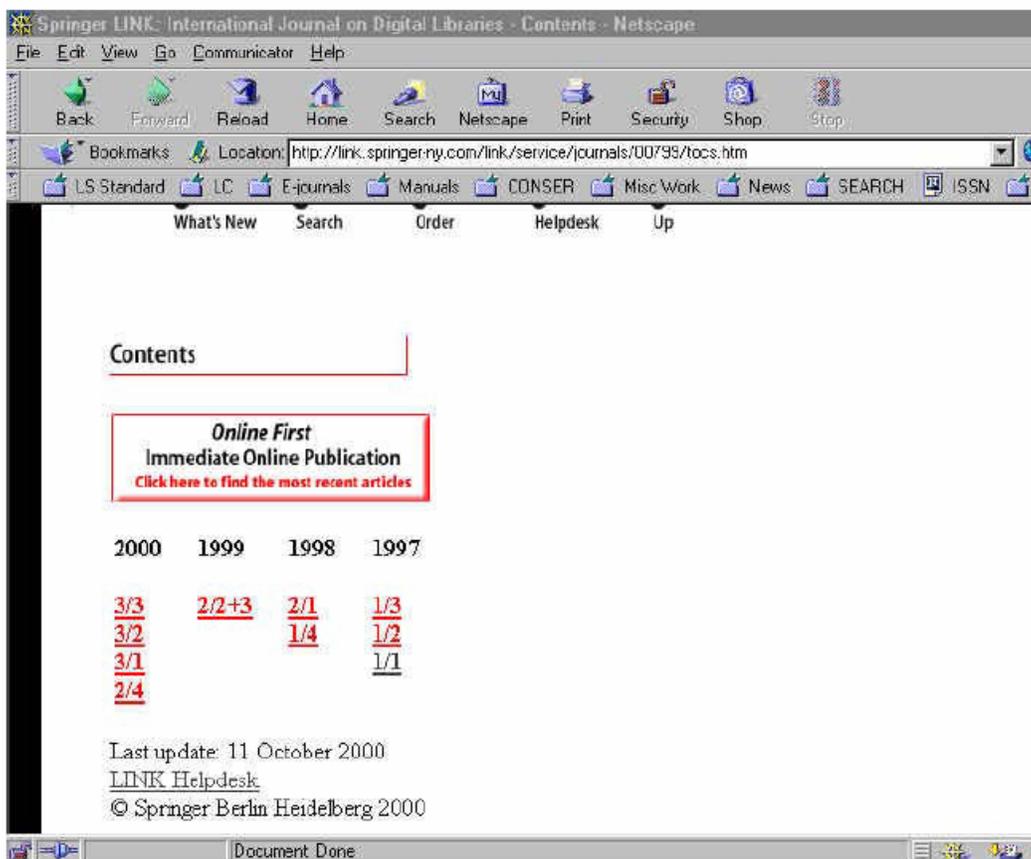
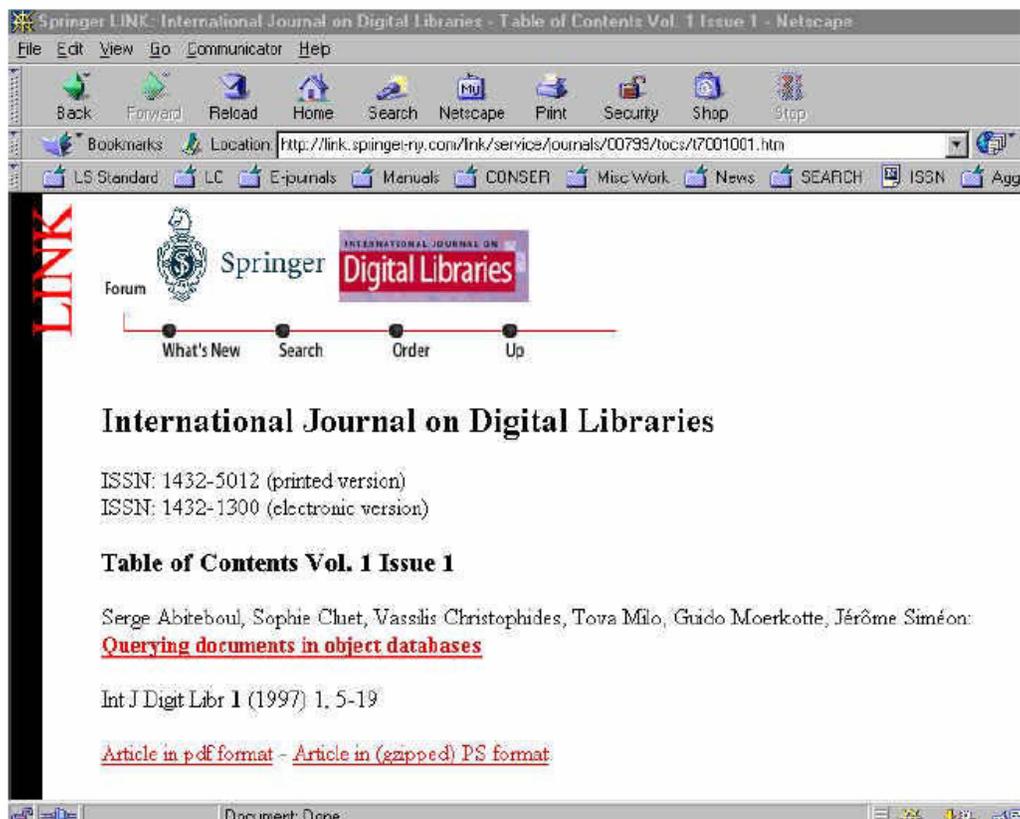


Table of contents vol. 1, issue 1. Clicking on the link for the article title below: *Querying documents in object databases*, leads to an abstract formatted in HTML. The full article is available only in PDF and gzipped PostScript file formats. The full articles are available only to subscribers.



**Exercise 4.1A:** Add elements to the record for the print version to provide access to the online version using the CONSER “single record” guidelines. Write in elements for three new fields in the blank boxes at the bottom of the record below.

**Existing Record for Print Version:**

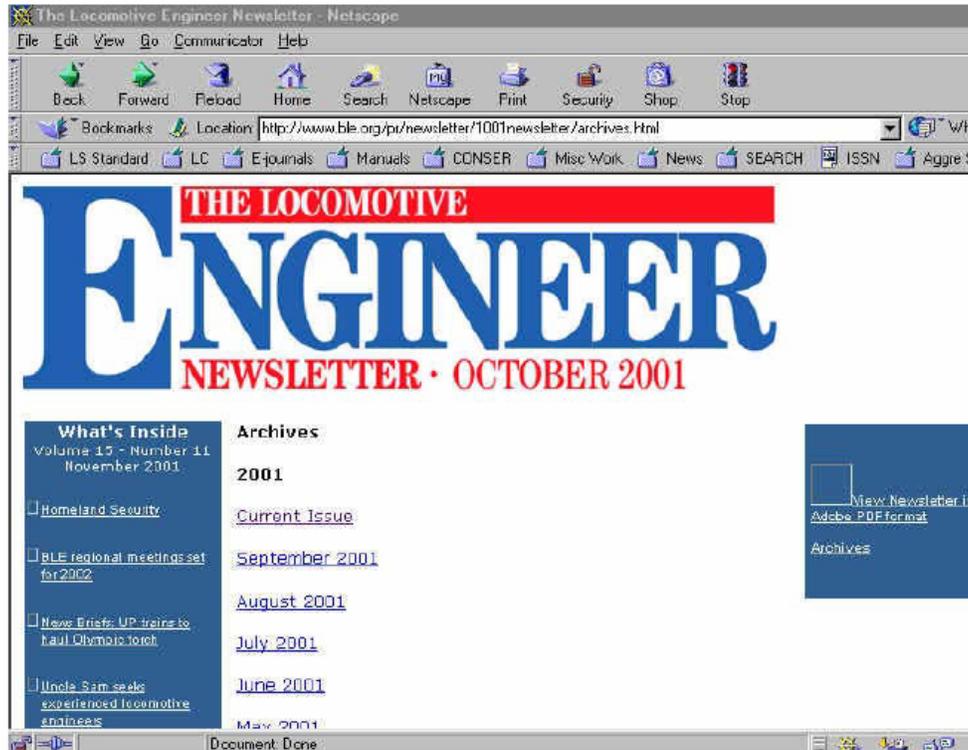
OCLC: 37716090		
Type: a    ELvl:        Srce:        GPub:        Ctrl:        Lang: eng BLvl: s    Form:        Conf: 0     Freq:        MRec:        Ctry: gw S/L: 0    Orig:        EntW:        Regl: x     Alph: Desc: a    SrTp: p     Cont:        DtSt: c     Dates: 1997,9999		
022		1432-5012 †2 1
030		IJDIFR
050	00	ZA4080 †b .I58
245	00	International journal on digital libraries.
246	30	Digital libraries
260		Berlin ; †a New York : †b Springer, †c 1997-
300		v. : †b ill. ; †c 28 cm.
310		Irregular
362	0_	Vol. 1, no. 1 (Apr. 1997)-
500		Title from cover.
650	_0	Digital libraries †v Periodicals.
650	_0	Information storage and retrieval systems †v Periodicals.

**Exercise 4.1B:** Edit the existing record for the print version to create an original record for the online version; fill in the missing codes and elements in the record below.

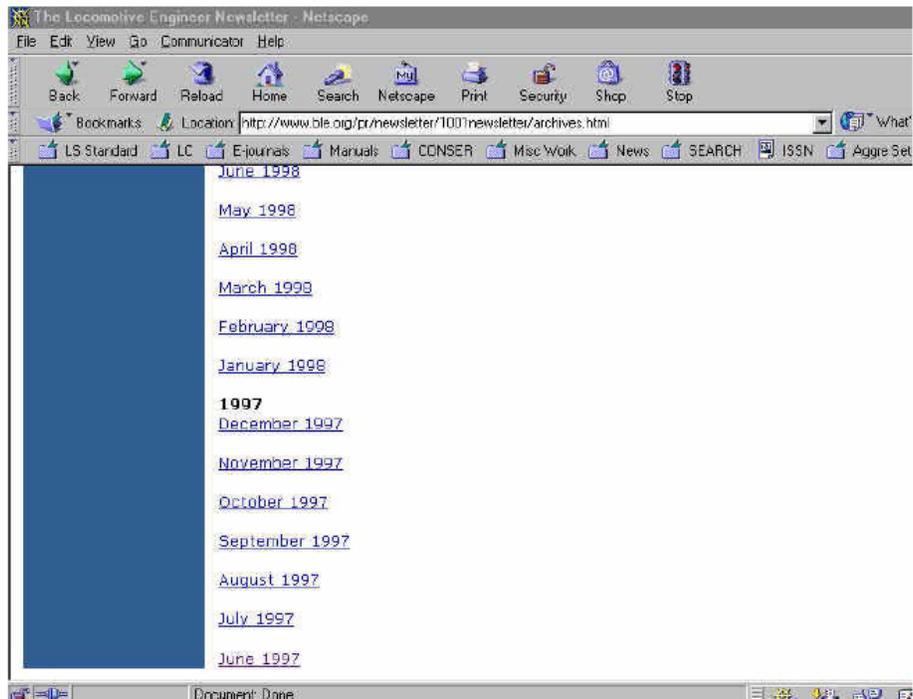
Type: a	ELvl:	Srce:	GPub:	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
BLvl: s	Form: ___	Conf: 0	Freq:	MRec:	Ctry: gw
S/L: 0	Orig: ___	EntW:	Regl: x	Alph:	
Desc: a	SrTp: p	Cont:	DtSt: c	Dates: 1997,9999	
006 m [electronic resources / computer files]					
Audn:	File: ___	GPub:			
007		___ \$b ___	\$d m \$e n		
022			\$y		
050	00	ZA4080	\$b .I58		
245	00	International journal on digital libraries			
246	30	Digital libraries			
260		Berlin ; \$a New York : \$b Springer, \$c 1997-			
300		v. : \$b ill. ; \$c 28 cm.			
310		Irregular			
362	1_				
500		Description based on: _____ ; title from _____ ( _____ , viewed _____ ).			
500		Latest issue consulted:			
530					
538		Mode of access:			
650	_0	Digital libraries \$v Periodicals.			
650	_0	Information storage and retrieval systems \$v Periodicals.			
776	08	\$i			
856	___	\$_	<a href="http://link.springerly.com/link/service/journals/00799/index.htm">http://link.springerly.com/link/service/journals/00799/index.htm</a>		

**Exercise 4.2:** Fill in the missing MARC codes and AACR bibliographic data elements to make an “aggregator neutral” record for this online serial.

The Locomotive engineer newsletter is an online version of a printed serial. URL: <http://www.ble.org/pr/newsletter/1001newsletter/archives.html> leads to an Archive page showing all available issues. Most of the 2001 issues, but not all, are available in both HTML and PDF format. Some of the 2001 issues have broken links to the PDF versions, making them unavailable in PDF format. All other issues are HTML only.



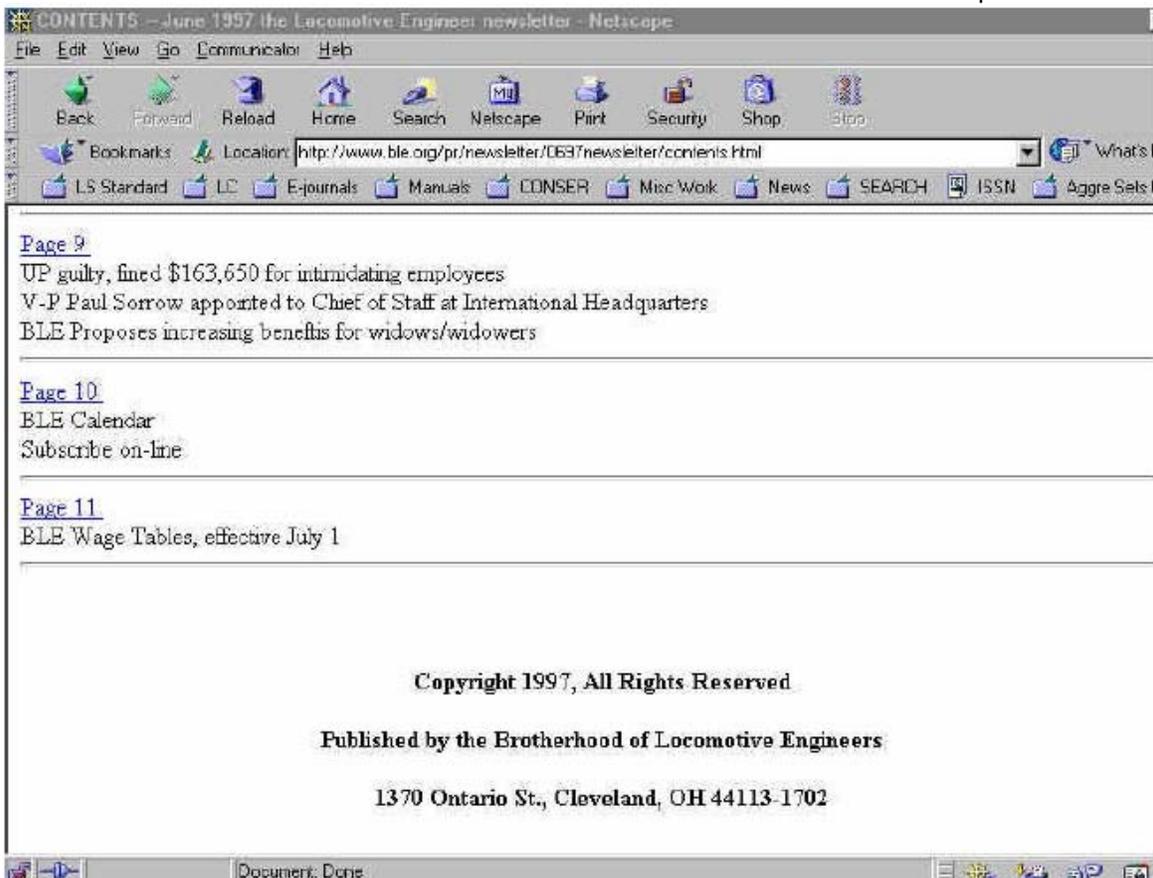
Scrolling down, the earliest available issue of the online version is found on the archive page.



The table of contents of the earliest available online issue is displayed below:

The screenshot shows a Netscape browser window with the following elements:

- Title Bar:** CONTENTS -- June 1997 the Locomotive Engineer newsletter - Netscape
- Menu Bar:** File Edit View Go Communicator Help
- Toolbar:** Back, Forward, Reload, Home, Search, Netscape, Print, Security, Shop, Stop
- Address Bar:** Location: http://www.ble.org/pi/newsletter/0697newsletter/contents.html
- Bookmarks Bar:** LS Standard, LC, E-journals, Manuals, CONSER, Misc Work, News, SEARCH, ISSN, Aggre Sets, Cl
- Main Content Area:**
  - Logo:** THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER NEWSLETTER with a circular emblem on the right.
  - Section Header:** CONTENTS
  - Text:** Volume 11, Number 6 -- June 1997
  - Table of Contents:**
    - [Page 1](#)  
BLE mobilizes on CSXT and initiates safety strike  
Impartial AFL-CIO judge okays BLE accepting trainmen members  
Next focus is division feedback
    - [Page 2](#)  
NMB mails ballots for Wisconsin Central vote
    - [Page 3](#)
- Status Bar:** Document: Done



**Existing record for the print version:**

OCLC: 17933232	
Type: a	ELvl: 7 Srce: d GPub: Ctrl: Lang: eng
BLvl: s	Form: Conf: 0 Freq: m MRec: Ctry: ohu
S/L: 0	Orig: EntW: Regl: r Alph: a
Desc: a	SrTp: p Cont: DtSt: c Dates: 1987,9999
022	0_ 0898-8625 #y 0024-5747 #2 1
042	nsdp
210	0_ Locomot. Eng. Newsl.
222	_4 The Locomotive engineer newsletter
245	04 The Locomotive engineer newsletter.
246	13 Locomotive engineer
260	Cleveland, OH : #b Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers,
300	v.
310	Monthly
362	1_ Began in 1987.
500	Description based on: Vol. 2, no. 4 (Apr. 1988); title from caption.
710	2_ Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers (U.S.)
780	01 #t Locomotive engineer #w (DLC)sn 7801600

**Aggregator-neutral record for the online version:**

Type: a		Elvl:	Srce: d	Gpub:	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
BLvl: s		Form: s	Conf: 0	Freq: m	Mrec:	Ctry: ohu
S/L: 0		Orig: s	EntW:	Regl: r	Alph:	
Desc: a		SrTp: p	Cont:	DtSt: c	Dates: 1987,9999	
006 m [electronic resources / computer files]						
Audn: File: d Gpub:						
007		c †b r †d c †e n †f u				
245	04	The locomotive engineer newsletter †h [electronic resource].				
260		Cleveland, OH : †b Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers				
310		Monthly				
362	1_					
500		Description based on: ; title from ( , viewed ).				
500		Latest issue consulted: (viewed ).				
538		Mode of access: World Wide Web.				
650	0_	Railroads †x Employees †x Labor unions †v Periodicals.				
650	0_	Locomotive engineers †v Periodicals.				
710	2_	Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers (U.S.)				
776	08_	†i Also available in print: †t Locomotive engineer newsletter †x _____ †w (DLC)sn 88001378 †w (OCoLC)_____				
856	40	†u <a href="http://www.ble.org/pr/newsletter/1001newsletter/archives.html">http://www.ble.org/pr/newsletter/1001newsletter/archives.html</a>				

# Session 5

## Cataloging Online Integrating Resources

### Goals of Session 5

1. Present an overview of the MARC coding and AACR2 bibliographic data elements that make records for online integrating resources different from both online monographs and online serials
2. Understand how to apply new MARC coding practice for integrating resources
3. Understand the differences in MARC coding when Leader/06 Type of record is "m" and when it is not

2

## Review: Type of issuance

How is a resource's content published/issued over time?

- Two broad umbrella categories:
  - **Finite**
    - issued in one part or a finite number of parts
  - **Continuing**
    - issued over time with no predetermined conclusion
    - includes both serials and integrating resources
- Three types of issuance:
  - **Monograph** (single or multi-part)
  - **Serial**
  - **Integrating**

3

## Review: Integrating resource

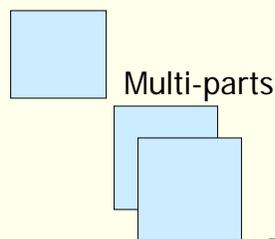
- Integrating resource: A bibliographic resource that is added to or changed by means of **updates that do not remain discrete and are integrated into the whole**. May be finite or continuing. Includes updating Web sites, updating databases, updating loose-leaves.
- Iteration: **An instance of an integrating resource**, either as first published or after it has been updated.

4

## Representation of bibliographic resources in AACR2

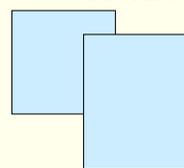
**Finite resources**  
Chapters 2-11

Monographs

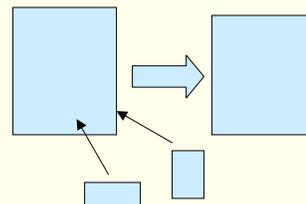


**Continuing resources**  
Chapter 12

Serials



Integrating resources



Parts remain discrete

Updates do not remain discrete

When cataloging online IRs, use both chapters 9 and 12.

**Review!**

5

## Review: Differences in cataloging

### ➤ Basis of the description:

- Serials: First or earliest available issue
- IR: Latest (current) iteration

### ➤ Cataloging change conventions:

- Serials: **Successive entry**  
[a new record each time there is a major change]
- IR: **Integrating entry**  
[the same record is used and updated for most changes]

**Review!**

6

## Online IR Examples

- Online updating database
- Online updating Web site
- Online service (Leader/06 *Type of record = m*)

Note: complete records for each included in Session 5 record examples

- May look at complete records now or at end of this session.
- Optional: look for similarities and differences between records for online integrating, monographic, and serial resources

7

The screenshot shows the EPA Enforcement and Compliance History Online (ECHO) website. The browser window title is "EPA Enforcement and Compliance History Online - Microsoft Internet Explorer". The address bar shows "http://www.epa.gov/echo/". The page header includes the EPA logo and the text "U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Enforcement & Compliance History Online (ECHO)". A navigation menu on the left lists various search options: ECHO Home, All Data Search, Air Data Search, Water Data Search, Hazardous Waste Data Search, EPA Enforcement Cases Search, EPA Enforcement SEP Search, and Multiple ID Search. The main content area features a "Welcome" message and a "Compliance Searches" section with options for All Data, Air Data, Water Data, Hazardous Waste Data, EPA Cases / SEPs, and Multiple ID Search. A "Quick Search" section allows users to enter a ZIP or city/state and search for Large Facilities or All Facilities. A yellow callout box with a black border is overlaid on the page, containing the text "Online updating database (textual content)".

**PROGRAM FOR Cooperative Cataloging**

For information on the components of the Program for Cooperative Cataloging (PCC), click on the name below:

**BIBCO CONSER NACO SACO**

**About the PCC**

- Información sobre el [PCC en Español](#)
- Informações sobre o [PCC em Português](#)

For more information, contact the [Cooperative Cataloging Team](#) at the Library of Congress

- PCC [Calendar](#) (updated July 2002)

**Online Web site (textual content)**

**PCC Organization**

- PCC [Policy Committee](#), [Steering Committee](#), and [Advisors](#)
- PCC Standing Committees (members, reports, etc.):
  - Standing Committee on [Automation](#)
  - Standing Committee on [Standards](#)
  - Standing Committee on [Training](#)
- PCC Liaisons list
  - [BIBCO](#) institutions
  - [NACO](#) institutions
  - [CONSER](#) institutions

**Expedia.com**

Hotel sale: Stay 3 nights, save 25%

**BUILD YOUR OWN TRIP**

Flight only     Flight + Hotel  
 Hotel only     Flight + Hotel + Car    **Book together and save!**  
 Car only     Hotel + Car

Departing from: Milwaukee, WI (MKE-General Mitchel)    Depart: 12/20/02    Anytime  
 Going to:    Return:    Anytime

Adults: (age 19-64)    Seniors: (65+)    Children: (0-18)    0    **Search**

**Online service Web site (Type of Record: m)**

**TODAY'S DEALS**

- Mexico hotels from **\$36**
- Dallas hotels from **\$35**
- Maui package: Save **\$100**
- Ski deals from **\$128**
- Hotel deals from **\$19**

**DESTINATION DEALS**

- Hawaii    San
- Las Vegas    Francisco
- New York    Ski
- Orlando
- More...

**TOP SPONSORS**

- Free Airport Parking
- Buy Travelers Cheques
- MGM Mirage - Las Vegas

## First steps in original cataloging for IRs

1. Determine the **aspect of the resource** that your bibliographic record will represent (level of description or "granularity")
2. Determine the **type of issuance** of that aspect
3. Determine the **primary content** of that aspect
4. Determine **which iteration** you are viewing

11

## Review: Type of record (Leader/06)

- The same as for online monographs and serials, select code for **primary content** of resource -- **not** for electronic carrier
  - **a** – Language / textual content  
Includes primarily textual Web sites & databases, disregarding incidental images, search software, etc.
  - **m** – Computer file content  
Restricted to computer software, computer-manipulable numeric data, computer-oriented multimedia, online systems or services
  - **e** – Cartographic content
  - **k** – Still images ("two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic")
  - **g** – Moving images ("projected medium")
  - **j** – Musical sound recordings

12

## Bibliographic level (Leader/07)

**m** – Monograph

**s** – Serial

**i** – **Integrating**

All updating Web sites, and updating databases are **integrating**

Be careful: records for integrating resources with Type = a (Language material) will have a Continuing resource 008. However, records for integrating resources with Type = m (Computer file) or Type = e (Cartographic material) will have a corresponding Computer file or Maps 008.



13

## Continuing resources 006/008 elements

→ *Frequency*

→ *Regularity*

**Type of continuing resource**

(formerly: Type of serial)

→ *Form of original item*

→ *Form of item*

**New values**

Nature of entire work

Nature of contents

Government publication

Conference publication

Original alphabet or script of title

**Entry convention**

(formerly: Successive/latest entry)

**New position name**

14

## Frequency and Regularity

### Frequency\*

**blank** – No determinable frequency (irregular)

**d** – Daily

**k** – **Continuously updated**  
(more frequently than daily)

**m** – Monthly

**q** – Quarterly

**u** – Unknown

**w** – Weekly

*\* Examples of selected Frequency codes*

### Regularity

**r** – Regular

**n** – Normalized irregular

**x** – Completely irregular

**u** – Unknown

15

## Type of continuing resource

### ➤ New codes for integrating resources:

**d** – **Updating database**

**w** – **Updating Web site**

**l** – **Updating loose-leaf**

### ➤ Codes for serials:

**m** – Monographic series

**n** – Newspaper

**p** – Periodical

**blank** – None of the others

16

# Entry convention

- Codes for serials:
  - 0 – Successive entry
  - 1 – Latest entry
- Code for integrating resources:
  - 2 – Integrating entry**
    - Record is cataloged under its latest (most recent) title and/or responsible person or body.
    - A new record is made only when there is a major change, or it is determined that there is a new work, or for mergers and splits.

17

**U.S. Environmental Protection Agency**  
**Enforcement & Compliance History Online (ECHO)**

Recent Additions | Contact Us | Print Version  
 EPA Home > Compliance and Enforcement > ECHO

ECHO Home  
 All Data Search  
 Air Data Search  
 Water Data Search  
 Hazardous Waste Data Search

**ECHO**  
 Enforcement and Compliance History Online

Sign up for ECHO Updates  
 Data updated: April 2004

<b>Type: a</b>	ELvl: I	Srce: d	GPub: f	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
<b>BLvl: i</b>	<b>Form: s</b>	Conf: 0	Freq:	MRec:	Ctry: dcu
<b>S/L: 2</b>	<b>Orig: s</b>	EntW:	Regl: x	Alph:	
Desc: a	<b>SrTp: d</b>	Cont:	<b>DtSt: c</b>	<b>Dates: 2002,9999</b>	
006 ER:	Audn:	<b>File: d</b>	GPub: f		
007	c t b r t d m t e n				

Related Links  
 Acronyms  
 Frequently Asked Questions

Example 1:  
 Leader/control fields for updating database

The Library of Congress >> Cataloging

The LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BIBCO CONSER NACO SACO

## Program for Cooperative Cataloging

**Type: a** ELvl: I Srce: d GPub: f Ctrl: Lang: eng  
**BLvl: i** **Form: s** Conf: 0 Freq: MRec: Ctry: dcu  
**S/L: 2** **Orig: s** EntW: Regl: x Alph:  
 Desc: a **SrTp: w** Cont: **DtSt: c** **Dates: 199u,9999**

006 ER: Audn: **File: d** GPub: f  
 007 ER c #b r #d m #e n

**Example 2:**  
 Leader/Control fields for updating Web site

PCC Organization

- Información sobre el [PCC en Español](#)
- Informações sobre o [PCC em Português](#)
- [PCC Policy Committee, Steering Committee, and Advisors](#)
- PCC Standing Committees (members, reports, etc.):
  - o Standing Committee on [Automation](#)
  - o Standing Committee on [Standards](#)
  - o Standing Committee on [Training](#)

For more information, contact the [Cooperative Cataloging Team](#) at the Library of Congress

Expedia Travel -- discount airfare, flights, hotels, cars, vacation packages, cruises, maps - Microsoft Internet Exp...

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help Address http://www.expedia.com/Default.asp?CCheck=1 Go

[Hotel sale: Stay 3 nights, save 25%](#)

home flights hotels cars vacation packages cruises deals destinations & interests maps corporate travel

Site Map My Trips My Profile Customer Support

**Type: m** ELvl: I Srce: d Audn: Ctrl: Lang: eng  
**BLvl: i** **File: j** GPub: MRec: Ctry: wau  
 Desc: a **DtSt: c** **Dates: 199u,9999**

**006 CR:** Freq: k Regl: r **SrTp: w** **Orig: s** **Form: s** EntW:  
 Cont: GPub: Conf: 0 Alph: **S/L: 2**

007 ER c #b r #d m #e n *[Physical description - CF/ER]*

**Example 3:**  
 Leader/control fields for an updating online service Web site

Air New Zealand strike could cancel flights  
 Ongoing strikes slow Italian travel  
 Series of strikes to hit UK public transportation

Departing from: Milwaukee, WI (MKE-General Mitchel) Depart: 12/20/02  
 Going to: Return:

The screenshot shows the nationalatlas.gov website with a metadata list. The metadata includes fields like Type, BLvl, Form, GPub, SpFm, MRec, Ctry, CrTp, Indx, Proj, DtSt, Dates, Desc, Audn, File, GPub, Freq, Regl, SrTp, Orig, Form, EntW, Cont, GPub, and Conf. Below the metadata, there are two lines of text: "007 c †b r †d m †e n [Physical description - CF/ER]" and "007 a †b d †d c †e z †f n †g z †h n [Physical description - Map]". At the bottom, there is a box labeled "Example 4: Leader/control fields for updating cartographic Web site" which points to the "007 a †b d †d c †e z †f n †g z †h n" line.

### Basis of description for IRs (AACR2 12.0B1b)

Area	Basis of description
1. Title/statement of responsibility	Current (latest) iteration
2. Edition	Current (latest) iteration
4. Publication, distribution, etc. (except dates)	Current (latest) iteration
4F. Dates	<b>First</b> and/or <b>last</b> iteration
5. Physical description	Not used for remote access e-resources
6. Series	Current (latest) iteration
7. Notes	All iterations (and any other source)
8. Standard numbers/terms of availability	All iterations (and any other source)

22

## Chief source of information (AACR2 12.0B2b)

### For online integrating resources, follow 9.0B:

- The chief source of information is **the resource itself**
- Take the title proper from **formally presented evidence**
- If the title information presented in these sources varies in degree of fullness, **prefer the source that provides the most complete title information**

23

## Title and statement of responsibility (Area 1; MARC 245)

- Title proper:
  - Transcribe in \$a, \$n, and \$p from chosen chief source
  - Always give source in a note (500)
- General material designation (GMD):
  - \$h [electronic resource]
- Parallel title:
  - Transcribe in \$b if appearing in chief source
- Other title information:
  - Transcribe in \$b if in chief source and considered important
  - or if falling into one of the categories specified in 12.1E1
- Statements of responsibility:
  - Transcribe in \$c if appearing prominently in chief source
  - Not as common for Web sites & databases as for monographs

24

## Common sources of title in online IRs

- **Formal title display on home page screen**
  - May be HTML text, graphic (image file), or both
  - May appear in more than one form
- **HTML header title**
  - Displayed in browser title bar (also by *View* → *Source*)
- **Sources of "formally presented" titles include:**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Title screen</li> <li>➤ Main menus</li> <li>➤ Program statements</li> <li>➤ Home page</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Initial display of information</li> <li>➤ The file header including "Subject:" lines</li> <li>➤ Encoded metadata (e.g., TEI headers, HTML/XML meta tags)</li> </ul>
---	--

25

## Transcription of title proper (1.1B1 and 12.1B1-4)

- Do not transcribe **introductory words** not intended to be part of the title, such as "Welcome to"; instead give the title with these words in a note (1.1B1)
- Correct obvious **typographic errors** and give title as it appears in a note (12.1B1)
- When title appears in full and in the form of an **acronym or initialism**, choose the full form (12.1B2)
  - e.g., *Program for Cooperative Cataloging* instead of *PCC*
- If resource is a part of another resource and bears both the **common title** and its own **section title**, give both in that order, separated by a period (12.1B4)
  - Will not often apply to online resources: see LCRI 12.1B4

26

Program for Cooperative Cataloging - Microsoft Internet Explorer

file Edit View Favorites Tools Help Address http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/pcc/

Home page title display (graphic) and HTML header title are identical

PROGRAM FOR Cooperative Cataloging

For information on the components of the Program for Cooperative Cataloging (PCC), click on the name below:

**BIBCO** **CONSER** **NACO** **SACO**

**Source of title proper: Example 1**

245 10 Program for Cooperative Cataloging #h [electronic resource] : #b [Web site].

For more information, contact the [Cooperative Cataloging Team](#) at the Library of Congress

- PCC Calendar (updated July 2002)
- PCC Standing Committees (members, reports)
  - Standing Committee on [Automation](#)
  - Standing Committee on [Standards](#)
  - Standing Committee on [Training](#)
- PCC Liaisons list
  - [BIBCO](#) institutions

National Atlas home page - Microsoft Internet Explorer

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help

Back Address http://nationalatlas.gov/ Search nationalatlas.gov

nationalatlas.gov™ Where We Are

Home

- What's New -

What you can do in the National Atlas of the United States®

**Source of title proper: Example 2**

Home page title display and HTML header title are not identical

245 00 National atlas of the United States of America #h [electronic resource].

[Can omit "home page" in HTML header title as introductory words not intended to be part of the title.]

- the ages of sedimentary, volcanic, plutonic, and metamorphic rocks;
- bedrock immediately beneath soils or thin surficial deposits;
- the thick deposits along the lower Mississippi River, on the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plains, and in the deep basins of

## Transcription of other title information [1] (12.1E1)

- Transcribe only if considered to be important
- Do not transcribe if it consists only of words relating to the currency of the contents
- If not transcribed in Area 1, give it in a note

29

## Transcription of other title information [2] (12.1E1)

**New for IRs in 2004:** always transcribe or supply other title information if it falls within one of three following specified categories [see also next slide]:

1. An **acronym or initialism** of the title appears in the chief source along with the full form of title:

```
245 00 †a Review of environmental educational  
developments †h [electronic resource] : †b REED.
```

30

## Transcription of other title information [3] (12.1E1)

2. A statement of responsibility or the name of a publisher, etc. is an integral part of the other title information:

```
245 04 #a The greenwood tree #h [electronic resource] : #b newsletter of the Somerset Family History Society.
```

3. The title proper consists solely of the name of a corporate body, conference, etc. -- supply a brief addition to explain the title proper:

```
245 10 #a Program for Cooperative Cataloging #h [electronic resource] : #b [Web site].
```

31

Program for Cooperative Cataloging - Microsoft Internet Explorer  
 file Edit View Favorites Tools Help Address http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/pcc/

PROGRAM FOR Cooperative Cataloging

For information on the components of the Program for Cooperative Cataloging (PCC), click on the name below:

BIRCO CONSER NACO SACO

**Other title information:**

Brief explanation added by cataloger when title proper consists only of name of corporate body

**245 10 Program for Cooperative Cataloging #h [electronic resource] : #b [Web site].**

Steering Committee

es (members, rep

For more information, contact the [Cooperative Cataloging Team](#) at the Library of Congress

- o Standing Committee on [Automation](#)
- o Standing Committee on [Standards](#)
- o Standing Committee on [Training](#)
- PCC Liaisons list
- o [BIRCO institutions](#)

• PCC [Calendar](#) (updated July 2002)

The image shows a screenshot of the FirstGov website. The main heading is "FIRSTGOV" in large, bold letters, with "Your First Click to the U.S. Government" underneath. A navigation bar includes links for Home, About Us, Help, Site Map, and Feedback. Below the navigation bar, there is an "Advanced Search" section and a "Citizens Interacting with Government" logo. A yellow callout box with a black border is overlaid on the page, containing the following text:

**Other title information for transcription?**  
 245 00 FirstGov #h [electronic resource].  
**OR:**  
 245 00 FirstGov #h [electronic resource] :  
 #b your first click to the U.S. government.

## Variant forms of title (1.7B4, 12.7B4.1, 9.7B4, 21.30J2)

- Make **notes** on titles borne by the item other than the title proper (12.7B4.1, 9.7B4)
- Make notes on **titles by which the resource is commonly known** if considered to be important (1.7B4, 12.7B4.1)
- If considered important for access, make an **added entry** for any version of the title that is significantly different from the title proper (21.30J2 & LCRI)
- Reminder: in MARC record **246 field** can serve as both note and added title entry.

**Title variants: Example 2**

```

245 00 #a OLAC Web site #h [electronic resource].
246 3_ #a Online Audiovisual Catalogers Web site
246 1_ #i Title from home page: #a OLAC : #b Online
Audiovisual Catalogers : the Internet and AV media
catalogers network
500 __ #a Title from HTML header (viewed on March 23,
2004).
    
```

**Title variants: Example 3**

```

245 10 Program for Cooperative Cataloging
#h [electronic resource] : #b [Web site].
246 1_ #i Commonly known as: #a PCC
    
```

**Edition**  
**(Area 2; MARC 250)**

- 12.2B: Transcribe an edition statement **if considered to be important**
- 12.2B2: **Do not transcribe statements indicating regular revision or frequent updating as edition statements**
  - Instead give as frequency information in the note area (see also 12.7B1).

37

The screenshot shows a Microsoft Internet Explorer browser window with the address bar displaying <http://www.oclc.org/bibformats/pdf/front.pdf>. The page content includes:

- Edition statement: Example 1**  
 Online updating document  
 245 00 Bibliographic formats and standards  
 #h [electronic resource].  
 250 3rd ed.
- Document information**  
 Last updated: June 2002  
 Revision history  
 ISBN: 1-55653-315-2  
 Copyright: 2002
- Bibliographic Formats and Standards**
- Third Edition** (circled)

A callout box labeled '2' points to the 'Third Edition' text.

### Edition statement: Example 2 (online updating database)

245 00 USDA national nutrient database for standard  
reference #h [electronic resource].  
500 Title from home page; description based on release  
15, viewed on January 15, 2003. **[No edition statement]**

USDA Nutrient Database for Standard Reference, Release 15 - Microsoft Internet Explorer

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help : Address http://www.nal.usda.gov/fnic/foodcomp/Data/SR15/sr15.html

USDA National Nutrient Database for Standard Reference  
Release 15 ← Homepage

This page provides access to Release 15 of the USDA National Nutrient Database for Standard Reference. You can either view the data here or download the data files and do... ← From FAQ page

Note: Release numbers change as new versions are released.

### Numbering (Area 3 in chapter 12; MARC 362)

- 12.3A1b: **This area is not generally applicable to integrating resources**
- Numbering is given for serials because they have discrete parts that normally require numbering to distinguish them from each other

## Type and extent of resource (Area 3 in chapter 9; MARC 256)

- No longer used as of 2004 update to AACR2

41

## Publication, distribution, etc. (Area 4; MARC 260)

- 9.4B2: "Consider all remote access electronic resources to be published"
- Common sources for place and name of publisher, distributor, etc.:
  - Bottom of home page
  - "About" page (a common hyperlink from home page)
  - Publisher information page (link from home page)
  - Domain name in URL may provide clues or corroboration for publisher
  - Generally prefer a corporate body name as publisher

42

The screenshot shows the USDA Nutrient Data Laboratory website. At the top left is the USDA logo, and at the top right is the Agricultural Research Service logo. The main heading is "NUTRIENT DATA LABORATORY". Below this, a box contains contact information: "For other inquiries you can reach us by:" followed by a bulleted list: "E-Mail: [ndlinfo@rbhnrc.usda.gov](mailto:ndlinfo@rbhnrc.usda.gov)" and "Regular Mail:" with a sub-bulleted list: "Nutrient Data Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, Beltsville Human Nutrition Research Center, 10300 Baltimore Avenue, Building 005, Room 107, BARC-West, Beltsville, MD 20705-2350". A yellow box labeled "Linked information page" has an arrow pointing to the contact information. Below this, another yellow box labeled "Publisher place and name: Example 1" contains the text: "260 Beltsville, MD : #b USDA Nutrient Data Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service".

The screenshot shows a website for the University of Minnesota. At the top, a yellow box labeled "Publisher place and name: Example 2" contains the text: "260 [St. Paul, MN] : #b University of Minnesota". Below this is a contact information section titled "For information contact:" with the following details: "Center for Biodegradation Research and Informatics, 240 Gortner Lab, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, MN 55108", "ph: 612-625-3785", "fax: 612-625-1700", and "e-mail: [wackett@biosci.cbs.umn.edu](mailto:wackett@biosci.cbs.umn.edu)". A yellow box labeled "Linked institution information page" has an arrow pointing to the contact information. At the bottom of the page, a yellow box labeled "Bottom of home page" has an arrow pointing to the footer text: "© 2002, University of Minnesota. All rights reserved. <http://umbbd.ahc.umn.edu/index.html>".

## Dates of publication (9.4F and 1.4F; MARC 260 \$c)

- Online integrating resources have a range of dates: the beginning and ending dates of the resource
  - Ongoing resources have an "open" date
  - Resources that have ceased being updated have a closing date added
  - Dates are recorded either in 260 or 362 1
  - 008 Dates 1 and 2 are coded to correspond to 260 \$c, or 362 1 (dates of beginning and end of resource)

45

## Recording dates of publication (1.4 F8)

- Main rule:
  - **If viewing the first (or last) iteration**, give the beginning (or ending) date in area 4 (260\$c)
  - **If not viewing the first/last iteration**, do not give the date in this area; instead, give date information in a note if it can be readily ascertained (tagged in MARC 362 1 field)
- Optional rule:
  - Supply the date(s) in area 4 if they can be readily ascertained
  - **LCRI 1.4F8**: apply this option on a case-by-case basis when the resource includes an explicit statement

46

## Sources for date information

- Common types of date information in updating Web sites and databases:
  - No date information given anywhere
  - Range of copyright dates at bottom of home page (2nd date is usually the current year)
  - Single copyright date at bottom of home page (usually the current year)
  - Explicit statement of when resource began (e.g., on home page or "about" page or publisher page)

47

Program for Cooperative Cataloging - Microsoft Internet Explorer  
 Address: http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/pcc/

**Dates of publication: Example 1**

You know that you are not viewing the first iteration. There is no information anywhere within the Web site about its beginning date.

008 DtSt: c Dates: 199u,9999  
 260 Washington, DC : #b Library of Congress  
 362 1\_ Began in 1990s.

Notes: The beginning date is approximate; the ending date indefinite. No terminal punctuation for field 260.

[About the Program](#)  
[PCC Calendar \(updated July 2002\)](#)  
[Standing Committee on Standards](#)  
[Standing Committee on Training](#)  
[PCC Liaisons list](#)  
[BIBCO institutions](#)  
[NACO institutions](#)

**Dates of publication: Example 2**

reactions and biodegradation pathways primar  
[\[UK mirror\]](#) [\[UK Stats\]](#) [\[KEGG mirror\]](#) [\[F](#)

[UM-BBD Main Menu] [\[Search\]](#) [\[About the UM-BBD\]](#) [\[What's New\]](#) [\[FAQs\]](#) [\[Gue](#)  
[\[Useful Internet Resources\]](#) [\[Acknowledgeme](#)

This is **not** publication information! → • [What's New?](#) Last updated July 11, 2002.

You know that you are not viewing the first iteration. Bottom of home page has: © 2002 which indicates current year; not beginning date of resource!

July 11, 2002 [BBDMaster@mail.ahc.umn.edu](mailto:BBDMaster@mail.ahc.umn.edu)

© 2002, University of Minnesota.  
 All rights reserved.

<http://umbbd.ahc.umn.edu/index.html>

**Dates of publication: Example 2 [2]**

➤ **Option 1:**

008 DtSt: c Dates: **uuuu,9999**  
 260 [St. Paul, MN] : #b University of Minnesota  
 [No 362 1\_ note given]

➤ **Option 2:**

008 DtSt: c Dates: **199u,9999**  
 260 [St. Paul, MN] : #b University of Minnesota  
**362 1\_ Began in 1990s?**

No ending punctuation

50

## Dates of publication: Example 2 [3]

### ➤ Option 3:

```
008 DtSt: c Dates: 199u,9999
260 [St. Paul, MN] : #b University of Minnesota
362 1_ Began between 1990 and 1992.
```

No ending punctuation

- There are other possible ways to word the note --if you consider that it offers useful information to catalogers and/or other catalog users in the future. If not, do not give a note.
- Might a researcher in the year 2045, for example, find such information to be of some value?

51

## Dates of publication: Example 3

```
008 DtSt: c Dates: 1994,9999
362 1_ Began in 1994? OR 362 1_ Began ca. 1994.
```

- You know that you are not viewing the first iteration
- Bottom of home page has: © 1994-2002
- **First date** can be taken as probable beginning date of resource, but it is not an "explicit statement"
- **Second date** = current year; not ending date of resource!

Copyright © 1994-2002 W3C® (MIT, INRIA, Keio), All Rights Reserved. This document and software licensing rules apply are in accordance with our public and Member privacy statements.

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help Address: http://www.embl-heidelberg

## Dates of publication: Example 4

```
008      DtSt: c   Dates: 1995,9999
245 04 The EMBL reptile database $h [electronic
resource].
260      Heidelberg [Germany] : $b EMBL, $c [1995]-
```

[www.reptile-database.org](http://www.reptile-database.org)

- You know you are not viewing first iteration
- Home page has **explicit statement** "Created 10 Nov 1995"
- Following LCRI 1.4F8, date given in 260 \$c is in brackets because not from 1st iteration

Created: 10 Nov 1995 / Last changed or updated: 10 Dec 2002

## Physical description (Area 5; MARC 300)

- Prior to 2004 update: not used for online (remote access) electronic resources
- 2004 update of AACR2 9.5 includes optional rule to allow use of physical description for remote access resources

Example\*: **300 \$a Web site**

*\*From AACR2 9.5B3, with MARC coding added.*

## Series (Area 6; MARC 4XX, 8XX)

- Record series statements present on the current iteration of the resource
- Use MARC 440, 490, and 8XX as usual
- Not very common in online integrating resources

55

## Notes (Area 7; MARC 5XX, 3XX, 7XX, etc.)

- Mandatory for online integrating resources:
  - **Mode of access** (538)
  - **Source of title proper** and **Item described** (500)
- Required if applicable:
  - **Dates of publication** (362 1) -- if not from first/last iteration and no explicit statement
  - **Frequency of updates** (310) -- if known
  - **System requirements** (538)
  - **Other formats** (530)
- Optional, but usually valuable
  - **Summary** / description (520)

56

## Frequency note (12.7B1; MARC 310)

- Note the frequency of updates to an integrating resource **unless**:
  - Frequency is apparent from content of the title and statement of responsibility area
  - Frequency of updates is unknown
- LCRI 12.7B1 (LC/PCC practice): **Always** give a note for known frequency of updates, even if already apparent from the rest of the description

57

### Frequency and regularity: Example 1



#### Update Schedule

The database is updated every 3 months (in March, June, September, and December). Depending on submissions from contributors, the amount of updated material may differ. The date of the latest update is given on the [Home Page](#) headline or on the [News Page](#).

#### You know that this database is regularly updated every three months.

245 04 The EMBL reptile database \$h [electronic resource].

310 Updated quarterly

008 Freq: q Regl: r

58

**Frequency and regularity:  
Example 2**

You know that this database is updated on a monthly basis but regularly skips certain months

Published monthly, September to May, by  
P.O. Box 0226, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202

```
245 00 Nestor th [electronic resource] : tb
bibliography of Aegean prehistory and related
areas.
310 Updated monthly (except June-Aug.)
008 Freq: m Regl: n
```

59

### Frequency and regularity: Example 3

---

- **Weather.com Web site**  
[<http://www.weather.com/>]
- You know that this Web site is updated on a very frequent basis

```
310 Continuously updated
008 Freq: k Regl: r
```

- [Regl code "k" = continuously updated; defined as "more frequently than daily"]

60

## Frequency and regularity: Example 4

### ➤ CONSER Web site

[<http://www.loc.gov/acq/conser/>]

- You know that this Web site is updated irregularly (no regular pattern)

310 Updated irregularly  
008 Freq: \_ Regl: x

61

## Frequency and regularity: Example 5

### ➤ Global invasive species database

[<http://www.issg.org/>]

- You know that this database is updated but have no information about how often or if according to a regular or irregular pattern

[No 310 present]

008 Freq: u Regl: u

62

## Former frequency note (MARC 321)

- **008 Freq: q Regl: r**
- 245 00 Drug interaction handbook \$h [electronic resource] / \$c editors, Kenneth A. Scott ; Julie B. Olin.
- 260 Denver : \$b MedFacts, \$c c1996-
- **310 Updated quarterly, \$b July 2001-**
- **321 Updated semiannually, \$b Jan. 1996-June 2001**

63

## Bibliographic history and relationships notes (12.7B8; MARC 5XX, 76X-78X)

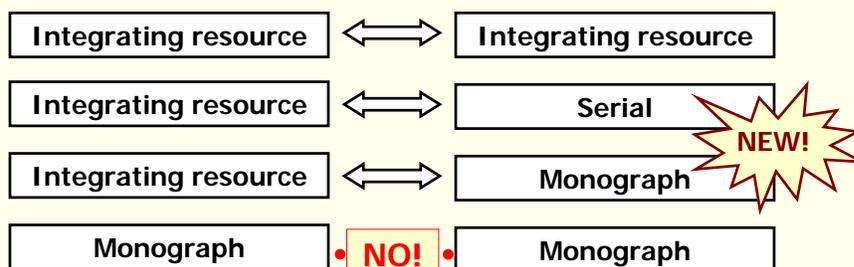
- Make notes on the **bibliographic history** and on the **important relationships** between the resource being described and the **immediately preceding, immediately succeeding, or simultaneously issued resources**.
- These include:
 

Continuations	Absorptions	Splits
Mergers	Supplements	Translations
Simultaneous editions		
- LC/PCC practice: give **reciprocal linking notes**  
Use MARC **76X-78X** linking entry fields and **580** linking entry complexity note when appropriate

64

## Reciprocal links between records

Relationships are generally expressed by **reciprocal linking notes on both records**, rather than by a related-work added entry for the earlier resource on the record for the later resource:



65

## Linking records: Example 1

Database: online version is IR; CD-ROM version is serial

### Record for online database:

```
008   Type: a      BLvl: i      SrTp: d      S/L: 2
245 00 Environmental knowledgebase #h [electronic
resource].
776 08 #i Also available in a CD-ROM version as: #t
Environmental periodicals bibliography (CD-ROM) #x
1053-1440 #w (DLC)sn 90003252 #w (OCoLC)22461337
```

### Record for CD-ROM serial:

```
008   Type: a      BLvl: s
130 0 Environmental periodicals bibliography (CD-
ROM)
245 00 Environmental periodicals bibliography #h
[electronic resource].
776 08 #i Beginning 1998 available also as an online
database: #t Environmental knowledgebase #w
(OCoLC)41106254
```

66

## Linking records: Example 2 [1]

Web site related to earlier print serial title

### Record for Web site:

```
008    Type: a      BLvl:i      SrTp: w      S/L: 2
245 00 Performance practice encyclopedia #h
[electronic resource] / #c editor, Roland Jackson.
538    Mode of access: World Wide Web.
580    A continuation of the print journal:
Performance practice review.
780 10 #t Performance practice review #x 1044-1638
#w (DLC)___89645461_ #w (OCoLC)18712767
856 40 #u http://www.performancepractice.com/
```

67

## Linking records: Example 2 [2]

Web site related to earlier print serial title

### Record for print serial:

```
008    Type: a      BLvl: s
245 00 Performance practice review.
300    10 v. : #b ill. ; #c 23 cm.
362 0  Vol. 1, no. 1, 2 (spring, fall 1988)-v. 10, no.
2 (fall 1997).
580    Continued by an online database called:
Performance practice encyclopedia.
785 10 #t Performance practice encyclopedia #w
(OCoLC)40223351
```

68

## Access Points: Main and added entries

- Determine name and uniform title entries based on AACR2 chapter 21
  - Persons and bodies that bear responsibility for the intellectual or artistic content of the resource
  - Uniform titles for resources dealing with works of literature, music, etc.
- Enter in MARC 1XX and 7XX fields
  - In full-level records, 7XX entries must be explained ("justified") by being given in the descriptive part of the record (MARC 2XX-5XX)

69

## Corporate body main entry: Example

### 110 2 Program for Cooperative Cataloging.

245 10 Program for Cooperative Cataloging #h [electronic resource] : #b [Web site].



080676

PROGRAM FOR  
Cooperative Cataloging

For information on the components of the Program for Cooperative Cataloging (PCC), click on the name below:

**BIBCO** **CONSER** **NACO** **SACO**

**About the PCC**

- Información sobre el [PCC en Español](#)
- Informações sobre o [PCC em Português](#)

For more information, contact the [Cooperative Cataloging Team](#) at the Library of Congress

- PCC [Calendar](#) (updated July 2002)

**PCC Organization**

- PCC [Policy Committee, Steering Committee, and Advisors](#)
- PCC Standing Committees (members, reports, etc.):
  - Standing Committee on [Automation](#)
  - Standing Committee on [Standards](#)
  - Standing Committee on [Training](#)
- PCC Liaisons list
  - [BIBCO](#) institutions
  - [NACO](#) institutions
  - [CONSER](#) institutions

70

**Title main entry: Example**

```
245 00 Smithsonian Institution $h
[electronic resource] : $b [Web site].
710 2 Smithsonian Institution.
```

## 856 Examples: Use of \$u, \$3, and \$z

```
245 10 Program for Cooperative Cataloging $h
[electronic resource].
```

```
856 40 $u http://lweb.loc.gov/catdir/pcc/
```

```
245 00 Charta $h [electronic resource] : $b scegli
charta e il biglietto tuo.
```

```
546 In Italian; includes English version.
```

```
856 40 $u http://www.charta.it/
```

```
856 40 $3 English version $u http://www.charta.it/
english/index.php
```

```
245 00 OCLC firstsearch $h [electronic resource].
```

```
856 40 $u http://www.ref.oclc.org:2000 $z Requires
authorization and password
```

## Exercises and discussion

---

- **Exercise 5.1:** fill in the missing MARC codes and AACR2 bibliographic data for this online updating database
- **Exercise 5.2:** fill in the missing MARC codes and AACR2 bibliographic data for this updating Web site

73

*THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK  
FOR DOUBLE SIDED COPY*

## Session 5 Record Examples

### 1. Online updating database (primarily textual content)

MARC Record	What to Notice:
<p>Continuing Resources 008/Fixed Field  <b>Type: a</b> ELvl: I Srce: d GPub: f Ctrl: Lang: eng  <b>BLvl: i</b> <b>Form: s</b> Conf: 0 Freq: MRec: Ctry: dcu  <b>S/L: 2</b> Orig: s EntW: Regl: x Alph:  Desc: a <b>SrTp: d</b> Cont: <b>DtSt: c</b> <b>Dates: 2002,9999</b></p>	<p>§ <b>Type of record</b> = "a" – language material = primary type of content  § <b>Bibliographic level</b> = "i" – integrating  § <b>Form of item</b> = "s" – electronic  § <b>Type of date</b> = "c" – currently published – continuing content  § <b>Entry convention</b> = "2" – integrating entry  § <b>Type of continuing resource</b> = "d" – updating database  § <b>Date 1</b> = beginning date (began online)  § <b>Date 2</b> = ending date: "9999" indicates ongoing / continuing indefinitely</p>
<p><b>006</b> field for Electronic Resources [Computer Files]  [T006: m] Audn: <b>File: d</b> GPub: f</p>	<p>§ <b>006</b> = additional coding for electronic aspect (carrier)  § <b>Type of e-resource</b> = "d" – document</p>
<p><b>007</b> c #b r #d c #e n  090 TD194.7  245 00 Enforcement &amp; compliance history online #h  [<b>electronic resource</b>] : #b (ECHO).  246 3_ Enforcement and compliance history online  246 30 ECHO  246 1_ #i <b>Title in HTML header:</b> #a EPA enforcement and compliance history online  260 Washington, D.C. : #b U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, #c [2002]-  310 Updated irregularly  538 <b>Mode of access:</b> World Wide Web.  500 <b>Title from home page (viewed on Oct. 16, 2003).</b>  520 Provides EPA database searchable by city or zip code for all or large facilities to determine whether compliance inspections have been conducted by EPA, state or local governments, whether violations were detected, and whether enforcement actions were taken and penalties assessed for all data, air, water, hazardous waste, or by multiple ID list of facilities. Searches can be refined to include facility characteristics (including SIC number), geographic location (including EPA region and Indian land), inspection/enforcement history, compliance information, demographic profile, and media. Results provide facility name and address, operating status, inspection history and enforcement and compliance summary data, two-year compliance status by quarter, formal enforcement actions, and detailed demographic profile of surrounding three-mile area.  650 _0 Environmental auditing #z United States #v Databases.  650 _0 Air #x Pollution #z United States #v Databases.  650 _0 Water #x Pollution #z United States #v Databases.  650 _0 Hazardous wastes #z United States #v Databases.  653 City #a Zip code #a Indian tribe  710 1_ United States. #b Environmental Protection Agency.  740 0_ Data for local communities (Oregon)  <b>856 40 #u</b> <a href="http://www.epa.gov/echo/index.html">http://www.epa.gov/echo/index.html</a> #z connect to Enforcement &amp; compliance history online (ECHO)</p>	<p>§ <b>007</b> = coding for details of electronic aspects  § <b>GMD</b> "electronic resource" after title proper in subfield #a  § <b>Variant title (246)</b> – subfield #i gives note because no display constant from other indicator  § <b>Beginning date of publication</b> – hyphen (&amp; no period) indicates open, ongoing, continuing content; matches "9999" in 008; date is in brackets because based on explicit statement of starting date but not on first iteration  § <b>No physical description (300)</b> – for remote access e-resources  § <b>Frequency of updates note (310)</b> – required for integrating resources when known  § <b>Mode of access note (538)</b> – required for all remote access e-resources  § <b>Source of title note + Date viewed note (500)</b> required for all remote e-resources.  § <b>Summary/description note (520)</b> – commonly used and very valuable for integrating e-resources.  § <b>Electronic location and access (856)</b> = URI for the database in subfield #u  – <b>Indicator 1</b> = "4" – HTTP  – <b>Indicator 2</b> = "0" – resource itself</p>

## 2. Updating Web site (primarily textual content)

MARC Record	What to Notice:
<p>Continuing Resources 008/Fixed Field  <b>Type: a</b> ELvl: I Srce: d GPub: f Ctrl: Lang: eng  <b>BLvl: i</b> <b>Form: s</b> Conf: Freq: MRec: Ctry: dcu  <b>S/L: 2</b> Orig: s EntW Regl: x Alph:  Desc: a <b>SrTp: w</b> Cont: <b>DtSt: c</b> <b>Dates: 199u,9999</b></p>	<p>§ <b>Type of record</b> = "a" – language material = primary type of content  § <b>Bibliographic level</b> = "i" – integrating  § <b>Form of item</b> = "s" – electronic  § <b>Type of date</b> = "c" – currently published – continuing content  § <b>Entry convention</b> = "2" – integrating entry  § <b>Type of continuing resource</b> = "w" – updating Web site  § <b>Date 1</b> = beginning date (began online)  § <b>Date 2</b> = ending date – "9999" indicates ongoing / continuing indefinitely</p>
<p>006 field for Electronic Resources [Computer Files]  [T006: m] Audn: <b>File: d</b> GPub: f</p>	<p>§ <b>006</b> = additional coding for electronic aspect  § <b>Type of e-resource</b> = "d" – document</p>
<p>007 <b>c #b r #d m #e n</b>  041 0_ eng #a spa  090 Z693.3.C66 #b P76  110 2_ Program for Cooperative Cataloging.  245 10 Program for Cooperative Cataloging #h [electronic resource] : #b [Web site].  246 1 #i Commonly known as: #a PCC  260 [Washington, D.C.] : #b Library of Congress  310 Updated irregularly.  362 1_ Began in 1990s.  538 Mode of access: World Wide Web.  546 Chiefly English, but some information also available in Spanish.  500 Title from home page (viewed on Dec. 2, 2002).  520 Contains information about the Program for Cooperative Cataloging, including its governance, organization, strategic plans, online statistics, and archived reports from various PCC groups and meetings. Features links to the home pages of the PCC's component programs: BIBCO, CONSER, NACO, and SACO.  610 20 Program for Cooperative Cataloging.  650 _0 Cataloging, Cooperative.  710 2_ Library of Congress.  856 40 #u http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/pcc/</p>	<p>§ <b>007</b> = coding for electronic aspects  § <b>GMD "electronic resource"</b>  § <b>Other title information (245 #b)</b> – cataloger addition in brackets to explain title proper when it consists only of name of corporate body  § <b>Variant title (246)</b> – "commonly known as" subfield #i gives note because no display constant from other indicator  § <b>Beginning date of publication:</b> probable starting range given in 362 1_, not in 260 #c – because no explicit statement of starting date (362 1_ is a note)  § <b>No physical description (300)</b>  § <b>Frequency of updates note (310)</b> – required when known  § <b>Mode of access note (538)</b>  § <b>Source of title note + Date viewed note (500)</b>  § <b>Summary/description note (520)</b> – common and valuable for online IRs  § <b>Electronic location and access (856)</b> = URI for the database in subfield #u  – <b>Indicator 1</b> = "4" – HTTP  – <b>Indicator 2</b> = "0" – resource itself</p>

### 3. Online Service (electronic/computer resource content)

MARC Record	What to Notice:
<p>Electronic Resources/Computer Files 008/Fixed Field  <b>Type: m</b> ELvl: I Srce: d Audn: Ctrl: Lang: eng  <b>BLvl: i</b> <b>File: j</b> GPub: MRec: Ctry: wau                      Desc: a <b>DtSt: c</b> <b>Dates: 199u,9999</b></p>	<p>§ <b>Type of record = "m"</b> – electronic resource = primary type of content                      § <b>Bibliographic level = "i"</b>                      § <b>008 elements for electronic resources</b>                      § <b>No Form of item code needed</b>                      § <b>Type of electronic resource = "j"</b> – online system or service                      § <b>Type of date = "c"</b> – currently published</p>
<p><b>006</b> field for Continuing Resources [Serials]                      [T006: s]  <b>Freq: k</b> <b>Regl: r</b> ISSN SrTp: w Orig:                      Form: s EntW: Cont GPub: Conf: 0 Alph: <b>S/L: 2</b></p>	<p>§ <b>006</b> = coding for continuing aspects                      § <b>Frequency = "k"</b> – continuously updated                      § <b>Regularity = "r"</b> – regular                      § <b>Type of cont. res. = "w"</b> – Web site                      § <b>Entry convention = "2"</b> – integrating</p>
<p><i>No 006 for electronic resources [computer files]</i></p>	<p>§ <b>No additional coding needed</b> since Leader &amp; 008 / FF are already for electronic</p>
<p>007 c #b r #d m #e n                      090 G154 #b .E86                      245 00 Expedia.com #h [electronic resource].                      246 1_ #i Title in HTML header: #a Expedia travel                      260 [S.l.] : #b Expedia.com                      362 1_ Began in 1990s.  <b>310 Updated continuously.</b>                      538 Mode of access: World Wide Web.                      500 Title from home page (viewed on May 31, 2000).                      520 Online travel service allows the user to locate desirable prices offered by agents for flights, car rentals, hotels, vacation and cruise packages.                      650 _0 Travel.                      650 _0 Travel costs.                      856 40 #u http://www.expedia.com</p>	<p>§ <b>007</b> = for electronic aspects                      § <b>GMD "electronic resource"</b>                      § <b>Beginning date of publication:</b> probable starting range given in <b>362 1_</b>, <b>not in 260 #c</b> – because no explicit statement of starting date                      § <b>Frequency of updates note (310)</b> – updated continuously                      § <b>Mode of access note (538)</b>                      § <b>Source of title note + Date viewed note (500)</b>                      § <b>Summary/description note (520)</b>                      § <b>Electronic location and access (856)</b></p>

## Session 5 Exercises

Fill in the missing MARC codes and AACR bibliographic data for the resource based on the surrogate screen prints. Not all highlighted fields will necessarily apply; fill in only those that do.

### Exercise 5.1

Type: ___	ELvl: I	Srce: d	GPub: f	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
BLvl: ___	Form: ___	Conf: 0	Freq:	MRec:	Ctry: dcu
S/L: ___	Orig: ___	EntW:	Regl: x	Alph:	
Desc: a	SrTp: ___	Cont:	DtSt: ___	Dates: _____, _____	
<i>006 m [electronic resources / computer files]</i>					
Audn:	File: ___	GPub:			
007		c †b r †d m †e n			
090		QH431			
245	___				
246	___				
260		Toronto : †b Hospital for Sick Children ; †a Baltimore : †b Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine			
310					
362	1_				
538		Mode of access:			
500		Title from			
520		The GDB stores and curates data generated worldwide by those researchers engaged in the mapping effort of the Human Genome Project (HGP). Database can be searched by keyword, name or accession number, gene name or symbol, query forms, and map location. A link also facilitates the insertion or editing of data. Reports, statistics, and documentation for developers are available via additional links.			
610	20	Human Genome Project.			
650	_0	Human gene mapping †v Databases.			
650	_0	Human genome †v Databases.			
710	2_	Human Genome Project.			
710	2_	Hospital for Sick Children.			
710	2_	Johns Hopkins University. †b School of Medicine.			
856	___	†u			

## Exercise 5.2

Type: ___ ELvl: I Srce: d Audn: Ctrl: Lang: eng		
BLvl: ___ File: ___ GPub: MRec: Ctry: wau		
Desc: a DtSt: ___ Dates: ____, ___		
006 s [continuing resources]		
Freq: ___ Regl: ___ ISSN: SrTp: ___ Orig: ___		
Form: ___ EntW: Cont: GPub: Conf: 0 Alph: S/L: ___		
007		c #b r #d m #e n
090		QC875.U7
245	___	
246	___	
246	___	
260		Silver Spring, MD : #b National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Weather Service
310		
362	1_	
538		Mode of access:
500		Title from
520		Presents information on the National Weather Service, which monitors extreme weather conditions such as hurricanes, tornadoes, and floods. Includes information on current weather observations and forecasts, and interactive map of current watches, warnings, statements, and advisories, and various other types of weather and climate information.
610	10	United States. #b National Weather Service.
650	_0	Weather.
650	_0	Meteorological services #z United States.
		Weather forecasting #z United States.
650	_0	Meteorology #v Observations.
650	_0	Climatology #v Observations.
710	1_	United States. #b National Weather Service.
856	___	#u

**Please note well:** decisions about, and selection of, source of title proper, title and statement of responsibility area (245 field), dates of publication and frequency (260, 310, 362), and exact wording of notes, **will differ** among catalogers. The answers given in the course materials reflect only one of several valid alternatives! A few such alternatives are given in notes on the answers pages.

## Exercise 5.1

Database home page:

The screenshot shows a Microsoft Internet Explorer browser window displaying the homepage of The Genome Database. The browser's address bar shows the URL <http://gdbwww.gdb.org/>. The page features the title "The Genome Database" with the subtitle "An international collaboration in support of the Human Genome Project." Below the title are three blue circular icons containing the letters "G", "D", and "B".

Hosted by The Hospital for Sick Children, Toronto, Ontario CANADA and available at [mirror sites worldwide](#)

**What's New (3 June, 2002):**

- [Server Upgrade, 8 May](#)
- [e-PCR Tools and Database Upgraded, 20 April](#)

[Normal Operations](#)

**Simple Search**

**Search**  Genomic Segments  All Biological Data  People  Citations **by**  Name/GDB ID  Keyword  DNA Sequence ID

Note: When doing Name/ID searches, adding \* to the end of your search text may improve your results.  
Also, precede a GDB Accession ID with either "GDB:", "REG:", or "CIT:".

**Other Search Options**

[Edit](#) [Help](#) [Site Map](#) [About GDB](#) [Reports](#) [Resources](#) [HUGO Chromosomes](#) [CF Mutations](#) [Prefs](#)

For help, contact [help@gdb.org](mailto:help@gdb.org) or 1-410-641-0443. For best viewing, use Netscape 3.0 and higher

Done Internet

“About GDB” link → “About GDB” page:



The screenshot shows a Microsoft Internet Explorer browser window displaying the "About GDB" page. The address bar shows the URL <http://gdbwww.gdb.org/gdb/aboutGDB.html>. The page features a navigation menu with buttons for SimpleSearch, Search Options, Edit, Help, Site Map, Reports, and Prefs. The main content area is titled "About the Genome Database" and includes a logo for the "Central Node" (GDB). Below the logo, there are several sections of links:

- GDB - The Database**
  - [Mission Statement](#)
  - [What you will find in the Genome Database](#)
  - [Web Statistics](#)
  - [Guidelines for Citing the Genome Database](#)
  - [Right to Use](#)
  - [Disclaimer](#)
  - [Funding](#)
- The People Who Make it Work**
  - Staff
    - [Home pages](#)
- Contact Information**
  - [Main Node \(CANADA\)](#)
  - [Remote Nodes/Mirror Sites](#)
  - [HUGO Editors](#)
- Traveling to GDB**
  - [Map](#)
  - [Local Hotel Information](#)

The "Mission Statement" section is also visible, providing a detailed description of the Genome Database's role in the Human Genome Project.

Scroll to bottom of “About GDB” page:

“Contact Information” link →

**Central Node**

The Genome Database  
The Hospital for Sick Children  
555 University Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5G 1X8  
Canada

Phone: +1 416-614-0443  
E-mail: [gdb@sickkids.on.ca](mailto:gdb@sickkids.on.ca)

[Bioinformatics Supercomputing Centre](#)

---

The Genome Database, Curation  
The Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine  
2024 E. Monument Street, Suite 1-200  
Baltimore, MD 21287-0007  
USA

Phone: +1 410.955.9705  
Fax: +1 410.814.0434

“Archives of What’s New” link: earliest entry →

Archives of What's New - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Address: <http://gdbwww.gdb.org/gdb/foldnew.html>

**Archives of What's New**  
Central Node

4-Sept-96

**Cookie Crumbs**  
If you experienced a problem changing Owner Group (as we did) after the system upgrade, we've found the solution. Restart your Netscape browser and this will resolve the problem of "cookie duplication." If the problem persists, please send us a message at [help@gdb.org](mailto:help@gdb.org).

**Three New Enhancements**  
In conjunction with the system upgrade today, three enhancements have now been implemented, two to facilitate the editing and querying processes and one to improve the view of query results.

**Subquery Option**   
On the query, insert, and update forms, you can now perform a second query within the context of the form. Subqueries, indicated by symbol above, are available for all attributes that reference other objects in the database and therefore have an accession ID or, in the case of Dictionary values, an internal Identifier (OID). The original form can then be updated automatically with the appropriate ID number or name. Read [Using the Subquery Option](#) for more details.

**Insert/Query Toggle**  
You can now toggle between Insert and Query forms when editing. This feature provides a convenient way to determine whether the object one is inserting is not present in the database by easily shuttling between the query and insert processes. These options are found in the top menu on each query/insert form.

**Table Views**  
Now when you search the database and more than one object is returned, you will view the results in table format. In general, the name and accession ID (if the object has one) will be displayed. Other relevant information is included where appropriate, to simplify your selection.

## Sample database entry:

Gene Element NOS1 Exon 28 - Microsoft Internet Explorer  
 http://www.gdb.org/gdb-bin/genera/

**Gene Element NOS1 Exon 28**  
 Central Node

View Maps of Region  
 View... Add... Edit...

**Names:**

Name	Name Status	Authority
<a href="#">NOS1 Exon 28</a>	Primary	<a href="#">Marsden, Philip A.</a>

**Nucleic Acid Sequence Links:**  
[U17325](#)

**Gene:**  
[NOS1](#)

**Element Type:**  
 Exon

**Element Number:**  
 28

**Citations:**  
[Hall, AV J Biol Chem 269:33082-90 1994](#)

**Owner:**  
[Marsden, Philip A.](#)

**Accession ID:**  
 GDB:1381581

**Status:**  
 Active

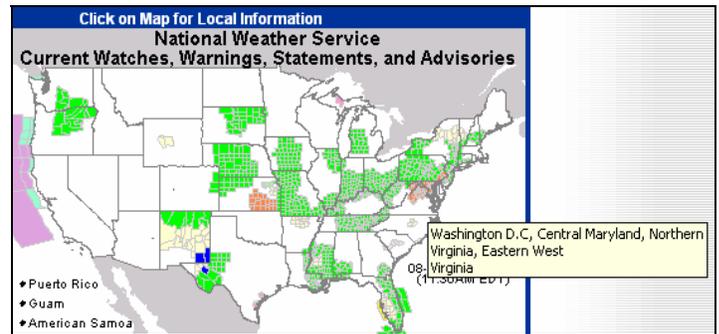
This **GeneElement** has no information for the following fields:  
*Cytogenetic Localization, Other Localizations, Localizations of Related Probes, Related Genes, Related Amplimers, Related Clones, Related ESTs, Other Related Markers, Distance Data, Polymorphisms, Phenotype Links, Homology Links, Sequencing Status, Maps Of, Annotations, Comment, External Links, Replaced By*

## Exercise 5.2:

Web site home page:

**Additional information for cataloging:** An “about” page within the Web site contains an explicit statement that the site began in 1995.

Hold cursor over an area of the map to get info:



Click to select:

**Quick glimpse at the weather Baltimore - Washington**

Click on county for forecast

Click on map for forecasts, warnings, and observations for a specific location. Click here for a summary of all warnings and advisories

- Heat Warning
- Heat Advisory
- Severe Weather
- Outlook

08-02-2002 15:53Z (11:53 AM EDT)

Graphical Forecast Tables Experimental Gridded Forecast

**Radar and Satellite Images**

Current radar image Current Infrared Image Forecast Map Click to enlarge More...

*THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK  
FOR DOUBLE SIDED COPY*

## Session 6

### Updating Online Integrating Resource Records for Changes

#### Goals of Session 6

1. Learn how to update existing records for online integrating resources when data elements have changed
2. Understand how to apply AACR2 chapter 12 rules and MARC coding for integrating entry cataloging

2

## Integrating entry cataloging

Changes can occur in any of the areas of description, or in access points:

- Title proper
- Parallel or other title information
- Statement of responsibility
- Edition
- Type and extent of resource
- Places of publication or publisher names
- Series
- Standard number
- Notes (frequency, responsibility, summary)
- Choice of main and added entries
- Choice of subject headings
- Electronic location and address (URI / URL)

3

## Integrating entry cataloging

- The existing bibliographic record is changed to describe the current iteration of the resource
- Data elements of **previous iterations** are recorded in notes if required or if considered important
- **A new bibliographic record** is created only for certain changes in edition, mergers, splits, or when there is a new work; changes in physical medium still under consideration
  - Will be covered later in this session

4

## Review: Basis of the description for IRs

Area		Basis of Description
1	Title and statement of responsibility	Current iteration
2	Edition	Current iteration
3	Type & extent of resource	Current iteration
4	Place and publisher	Current iteration
	<b>Dates</b>	<b>First and/or last iteration</b>
5	Physical description	Current iteration
6	Series	Current iteration
7	<b>Notes</b>	<b>All iterations (&amp; any source)</b>
8	<b>Standard numbers</b>	<b>All iterations (&amp; any source)</b>

5

## Notes for changes in description

- Make notes on information no longer present in current iteration, or that appeared in a different form in previous iterations, if considered to be important.
- If the changes have been numerous, make a general statement.
- Rules are given for each area, for example:
  - 12.7B5.2b: Change in parallel title.
  - 12.7B6.2b: Change in other title information.
  - 12.7B7.2b: Change in statements of responsibility.
  - 12.7B9.2b: Change in edition information.
  - 12.7B11.2b: Change in place of publication or publisher.

6

## Identification of iterations in notes (LCRI 12.7A2)

- When a data element changes (LC/PCC practice):
  - Give **exact information** about the timing of the change if that information is readily available
  - If exact information is **not** readily available, **use information already in the record** to locate in time the presence of the earlier data element
    - Give that information in angle brackets
    - For electronic IR, use the date from the previously entered "viewed on" information

7

## Change in title proper (12.1B8 and 21.2C1)

- If changes appear in title proper in later iteration:
  - Do not create a new record
  - Change the title and statement of responsibility area (245 \$a \$n \$p) to reflect the current iteration
  - And, in most cases, give the earlier title proper in a note
    - LCRI: Identify which prior iteration had this form of the title proper
  - If considered necessary for access, make an added entry for the title proper of an earlier iteration
    - Use MARC 247 and/or 547 fields for this
    - See section on notes ahead (12.7B42) for examples

8

## Change in title proper note (12.7B4.2)

➤ Make notes on earlier titles proper, using the following MARC tagging:

### 247: Former title proper

- Use to generate title added entry in addition to note
- Use for title proper only.

### 547: Former title proper complexity note

- Use for more complex situations and/or when a title added entry is not needed
- LCRI 12.7B4.2: Give a separate 547 "Title history" note in addition to the 247 field only if the situation requires more explanation than can be given in the 247 field.

9

## Example: Change in title proper [1]

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
BIOCATALYSIS / BIODEGRADATION DATABASE

**What you discover when copy cataloging:**  
Title appearing on current iteration of home page [viewed on Jan. 15, 2008] differs from title recorded in existing record for the Web site

**Existing record created in March 2000:**

```
245 00 Database of biocatalysis and biodegradation
information $h [electronic resource].
500 Title from home page (viewed on Mar. 4, 2000).
```

10

## Example: Change in title proper [2]

### Steps to modify the existing record:

1. Change the title in the 245 to match the current iteration.
2. Move the former title to a 247 note/added entry field.
3. Move the former date viewed to subfield \$f of the 247 field.
4. Change the date viewed in the 500 note to current date (iteration).

```
245 00 Database of biocatalysis and biodegradation
information $h [electronic resource].
500 Title from home page (viewed on Mar. 4, 2000).
```

### Record updated in January 2008:

```
245 00 University of Minnesota
biocatalysis/biodegradation database $h [electronic
resource].
247 10 Database of biocatalysis and biodegradation
information $f <Mar. 4, 2000>
500 Title from home page (viewed on Jan. 15, 2008).
```

## Change in title proper and links

- **If** you change a title proper in a bibliographic record,
- **And** that record has a reciprocal linking note for bibliographic history or relationships (76X-78X)
- **Then** you must also change the linking field on the other record!

## Changes to parallel title/other title information (12.1D-E)

- **Change the title and statement of responsibility area** (245 \$b) to reflect the current iteration.
- Make a note of the earlier form **only if considered important**.
  - Record former other title information in field 246 and explain the situation in subfield \$i.
  - Use field 247 and 547 only for former title proper info.

13

## Example: Change in other title information

Subtitle on home page [when viewed on Dec. 15, 2002] differs from subtitle in existing record

**Existing record created in October 1999:**  
 245 14 The nine planets \$h [electronic resource] :  
 \$b a tour of the solar system / \$c by Bill Arnett.  
 500 Title from home page (viewed on Oct. 9,  
 1999).

## Change in other title information: Option 1

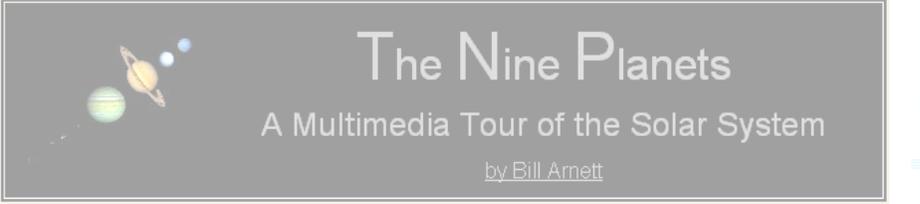


**Option 1 for updating the record – no note or added entry:**

```
245 14 The nine planets $h [electronic resource] : $b
a multimedia tour of the solar system / $c by Bill
Arnett.
500 Title from home page (viewed on Dec. 15, 2006).
```

15

## Change in other title information: Option 2



**Option 2 for updating the record – note but no added entry:**

```
245 14 The nine planets $h [electronic resource] : $b a
multimedia tour of the solar system / $c by Bill Arnett.
246 0_ $i Former subtitle: $a Tour of the solar
system $f <Oct. 9, 1999>.
```

**OR**

Note may be encoded in either 246 0 or 500

```
500 Former subtitle: A tour of the solar system <Oct.
9, 1999>.
```

16

## Change in other title information: Option 3



*The Nine Planets* is an overview of the history, mythology, and current scientific

### Option 3 for updating the record – note and added title entry:

245 14 The nine planets \$h [electronic resource] : \$b a **multimedia** tour of the solar system / \$c by Bill Arnett.

246 1\_ \$i **Former subtitle: \$a Tour of the solar system**  
\$f <Oct. 9, 1999>

500 Title from home page (viewed on Dec. 15, 2006).

17

## Example: Just for fun!!

Ads by Google

### The ~~Nine~~ Planets

A Multimedia Tour of the Solar System:

one star, eight planets, and more

*Now what?*

[viewed Feb. 9, 2008]

overview of the solar system and the scientific knowledge of the other objects in the solar system. This text and [NASA's](#) sounds a lot like the additional related information you can find on the [NASA website](#). You can be seen with a small [telescope](#) or [binoculars](#) or large [observatories](#) much useful information. But the possibility of getting close with [spacecraft](#) has revolutionized planetary science. Very little of this [would have](#) it the [space program](#).



## Suggested possible solution

245 14 The nine planets \$h [electronic resource] : \$b a multimedia tour of the solar system : one star, eight planets, and more / \$c by Bill Arnett.

246 1\_ \$i Former subtitle: \$a Tour of the solar system \$f Oct. 9, 1999>

246 1 \$i Title in HTML header: \$a Nine planets solar system tour

**246 3 8 planets**

**246 3 Eight planets**

500 Title from home page (viewed on Feb. 9, 2008).

**500 In title on home page "nine" is crossed out and overwritten by the number "8."**

19

## Changes in statement of responsibility (12.1F5, 12.7B7.2)

- **Change the title and statement of responsibility area (245 \$c)**
- **Make a note of the earlier form **only if considered important.****
  - Record former statements of responsibility in field 500 if person or field 550 if corporate body

20

## Changes in edition information (12.2F1b)

- If edition information is added, deleted, or changed in a later iteration, **and this change does not require a new description:**
  - **Change the edition area** to reflect the current iteration.
  - Make a note if the change is considered to be important.
- **When does a change in edition in an online IR require a new description?**
  - See 12.2F1 and LCRI 21.3B [next slide] for guidelines

21

## Changes in edition information (LCRI 21.3B)

- **For updating online (remote access electronic) resources**, make a new description only if the resource described in the existing record continues to exist as a resource separate from the new resource to be cataloged.

22

## Change in place or name of publisher (12.4C2; 12.4D2)

- If the place and/or name of the publisher, distributor, etc. changes in a later iteration:
  - **Change the publication, distribution, etc., area** to reflect the current iteration
  - Give the earlier place and/or name in a 500 note **if considered important.**
  - Also change **MARC 008 Place of publication code** to match place of current publisher!

23

## Example: Change in publisher [1]



Publisher name on home page (and place of publication on linked page) differ from data recorded in existing record.

### Existing record created in May 1997:

```
008    Ctry:  vau
245 04  The opera database $h [electronic resource].
260    Richmond, VA : $b Kramer and Reynolds, $c
1996-
500    Title from home page (viewed on May 22, 1997).
```

24

## Example: Change in publisher [2]

### Steps to modify the existing record:

1. Change publication data in 260 \$a and \$b.
2. Change Place of publication code in 008.
3. Make note on previous publication information (if considered important), with as much date information as available.
4. Change date viewed in note to current date.



© 1996-2002 [Marschner and Reynolds](#)

### Record updated in December 2002:

```
008    Ctry: mdu
245 04 The opera database $h [electronic resource].
260    Baltimore, Md. : $b Marschner and Reynolds, $c
1996-
500    Title from home page (viewed on Dec. 15, 2002).
500    Formerly published by Kramer and Reynolds,
Richmond, VA, 1996-<May 22, 1997>.
```

## Change in series statement (12.6B2)

- If a series is added, deleted, or changed in a later iteration:
  - Change the series area to reflect the current iteration.
    - MARC 4XX and/or 8XX.
  - Make a note if the change is considered important.
    - Retain former series entries in 8XX if traced, justified by 500 note explaining the change in series.
  - **LCRI 21.30L: Integrating Resource in One or More Series**
    - LC practice: Also provide an 8XX series added entry for any traced series included in a note. (Series not present on the latest iteration will be given in the note area instead of in the series area — cf. AACR2 12.6B2 and 12.7B14.2b.)

26

## Example: Change in series statement

### ➤ Existing record:

```
260      Denver : ‡b Smith Pub. Co.
440 0    Research in library acquisitions
500      Title from title screen (viewed on Oct. 3,
1991).
```

### ➤ Same record updated:

```
260      Denver : ‡b Smith Pub. Co.
490 1    Library acquisitions
500      Series title <Oct. 3, 1991>: Research in
library acquisitions.
500      Title from home page (viewed on Dec. 15,
2002).
830 0    Research in library acquisitions.
830 0    Library acquisitions (Denver, Colo.)
```

27

## Example: Change in frequency of updates [1]



### Update Schedule

The database is updated every 3 months (in March, June, September, and December). Depending on submissions from contributors, the amount of updated material may differ. The date of the latest update is given on the

### What you discover when copy cataloging:

Frequency of updates stated on 'Introduction' page [viewed on Feb. 1, 2008] differs from frequency recorded in existing record for the database

### Existing record created in February 1998:

```
Freq: f    Regl: r
245 04 The EMBL reptile database ‡h [electronic
resource].
310      Updated semiannually
500      Title from home page (viewed on Feb. 8, 1998).
```

## Example: Change in frequency of updates [2]



### Steps to modify the existing record:

1. Change the frequency in the 310 note to match the current iteration, add the current date viewed in angle brackets in subfield \$b.
2. Change the 006 Frequency code to the current frequency.
3. Move the former frequency to a 321 note field.
4. Move the former date viewed to subfield \$b of 321 field.
5. Change the date viewed in the 500 note to current date (current iteration).

### Record updated in December 2006:

```

Freq: q   Regl: r
245 04 The EMBL reptile database $h [electronic resource].
310   Updated quarterly, #b <Dec. 15, 2006>
321   Updated semiannually, #b <Feb. 8, 1998>
500    Title from home page (viewed on Feb. 1, 2008).
  
```

## Changes to access points

- For changes in name and uniform title entries:
  - Make changes to reflect latest iteration.
  - Retain entries for past iterations, if considered important for access.
  - Choice of main entry could change; apply Chapter 21 to current iteration.

## Change in main entry

- Change **1XX** entry for person or body currently responsible for the resource.
- Make note for earlier responsible person in **500** or body in **550** note, if considered important.
  - Required to justify 7XX entry if present in full level records
  - Include dates to identify iteration.
- Add name for earlier person or body in **7XX** if considered important for access.

31

## Three iterations of a Web site

The image displays three overlapping screenshots of a web site, illustrating its evolution over time. Each screenshot is labeled with a date and shows a different version of the site's main page.

- Top Screenshot (viewed June 16, 1998):** The title is "Membership Directory of the Association of American Economics". The browser window title is "Membership Directory of the Association of American Economics - Microsoft Int...".
- Middle Screenshot (viewed Aug. 30, 2000):** The title is "Association of American Economics Online Directory of Members". The browser window title is "Association of American Economics Online Directory of Members - Microsoft Int...".
- Bottom Screenshot (viewed Jan. 15, 2007):** The title is "American Economic Association Online Directory of Members". The browser window title is "American Economic Association Online Directory of Members - Microsoft ...".

The content of the bottom screenshot (2007) includes the following text:

If you haven't used this service before you may want to read about [what's in the directory](#), how to [compose a search](#), and the [JEL classification system](#). You might also want to know how to [correct or delete](#) your own entry.

There are three datasets available: the 1997 and 1993 Surveys of Members and the June 2002 membership list. The surveys contain more

## Record update 1: first title change

```

110 2 Association of American Economics.
245 10 Membership directory of the Association of
American Economics $h [electronic resource].
500 Title from HTML header (viewed on June 16,
1998).

110 2 Association of American Economics.
245 10 Association of American Economics online
directory of members $h [electronic resource].
247 10 Membership directory of the Association of
American Economics $f <June 16, 1998>
500 Title from HTML header (viewed on Aug. 30,
2000).

```

33

## Record update 2: second title change and main entry change

```

110 2 American Economic Association.
245 10 American Economic Association online directory
of members $h [electronic resource].
247 10 Membership directory of the Association of
American Economics $f <June 16, 1998>
247 10 Association of American Economics online
directory of members $f <Aug. 30, 2000>
500 Title from HTML header (viewed on Jan. 15,
2007).
550 Issued by Association of American Economics
<June 16, 1998-Aug. 30, 2000>.
710 2 Association of American Economics.

```

34

## Changes in subject headings

- Original headings should be broad enough to encompass changing subject content.
- If significant additions, deletions, or other changes in subject content considered important:
  - Add new subject headings for current iteration and/or delete headings no longer applicable to the resource.

35

## When resource is completed

- When you know that updating has ceased, close off the record:
  - Record ending date, if known:
    - In 260 \$c if cataloging from last iteration
    - In 362 1 if not cataloging from last iteration
  - Change 008 Date 2 from "9999" to ending date
  - Change 008 DtSt to "d"

36

## Closing record for completed resource

### Existing record:

```
008 DtSt: c Dates: 1997,9999
260 Denver : #b Smith Pub. Co., #c 1997-
500 Title from title screen (viewed on Oct. 3, 1997).
```

### Same record updated based on viewing last iteration:

```
008 DtSt: d Dates: 1997,2003
260 Denver : #b Smith Pub. Co., #c 1997-2003.
500 Title from home page (viewed on Jan. 15, 2003).
```

### Same record updated without viewing last iteration: (rare situation; 362 1 wording is one of several possibilities)

```
008 DtSt: d Dates: 1997,2003
260 Denver : #b Smith Pub. Co., #c 1997-
362 1 Updating ceased in 2003?
500 Title from home page (viewed on Jan. 15, 2003).
```

## Exercises and discussion

- Exercises 6.1 and 6.2: fill in the missing bibliographic data for two title changes
- Exercise 6.3: fill in the missing bibliographic data for a change in statement of responsibility and name entries
- Exercise 6.4: fill in the missing bibliographic data for the final iteration of an updating Web site

## Session 6 Supplement: Integrating Resources in the Real World

### Copy Cataloging, Record Modification, and Record Maintenance

## Searching for existing records for IRs

- How to search?
  - Are title, publisher, responsible persons or bodies, and/or URI the same in the existing record as in the iteration of the resource you are viewing
  - Helpful: OCLC Connexion Resource Catalog allows searching by "URL words" and "URL phrases"
- Search results will reflect past cataloging practice – for example, consider iterations vs. editions:
  - What are now considered iterations of an IR may have previously been treated as separate editions of a monograph
  - There may be multiple records for different 'editions' or 'releases' of an integrating resource that today would be cataloged on one record.

40

## Records created before Dec. 1, 2002

- **Many cataloged as monographs, not as IRs!**
- Records do not reflect new rules or MARC tagging, for example:
  - No 006 coding for IR present
  - Former title proper in 500 or 246, not 247
  - Edition statement in 250 that would no longer be recorded as such
  - Publication dates in 260 \$c when not from first iteration, e.g., [199-?]-
  - Frequency of updates note in 500, not 310, or no frequency note at all
  - Bibliographic relationships noted in 5XX fields; no links

41

## Modifying existing records

- **How much in a record should be changed?**
  - When is it critical to make changes?
  - When is it important to make changes?
  - When is it unimportant to make changes?
- **How to deal with mixed practice?**
  - Cataloging done according to various versions of AACR and LCRI
  - Valid at the time; data still accurate
- **When to report needed changes to OCLC?**
  - If no authorization to edit master record
  - When multiple records could be collapsed under new rules
- **How have serials and loose-leaf catalogers approached these issues?**

42

## When you have later iteration (LC copy cataloging practice)

- Update the description and add access points to reflect the current iteration as needed
- Accept the 260 \$c in the existing record
- Add notes and access points if different information on other library's earlier iteration is important
- Add or update the "Description based on" note to reflect the current iteration
- Update 008 and update/add CR 006 as needed

43

## When to make a new record

- Very rarely! That's the point of integrating entry.
- General principle: make a new record when there is a new resource/work rather than another iteration of the same resource/work
- That is, when there is:
  - A new integrating resource
  - A merger of other resources (12.7B8b)
  - A split of an integrating resource into other resources (12.7B8c)
  - Original URI is still active but original resource is no longer available (Rev. LCRI 21.3B)

44

## E-resource no longer at original URI

Possible cases:

- Original URI no longer active, but original resource still available at different URI
- Original URI still active, but original resource no longer available (i.e., not a different iteration of the original resource)

See new **LCRI 9.7B** for remote access electronic resources that are no longer available

45

## Original URI no longer active

- Use an Internet search engine to determine if the resource described in the record is now available at a different URI
- If found, update 856 \$u in existing record
- If not found, LC practice:
  - Indicate in a note that the resource isn't findable (and the date you searched)
  - Include the reason, if known
  - Move the 856 \$u to 856 \$z
  - Suppress the bibliographic record

46

## Different resource at old URI

- Treat the existing bibliographic record as on previous slides, depending on whether no longer available or available at a different URI
- Create a new record for the new resource if selected for cataloging

47

## Ongoing maintenance questions

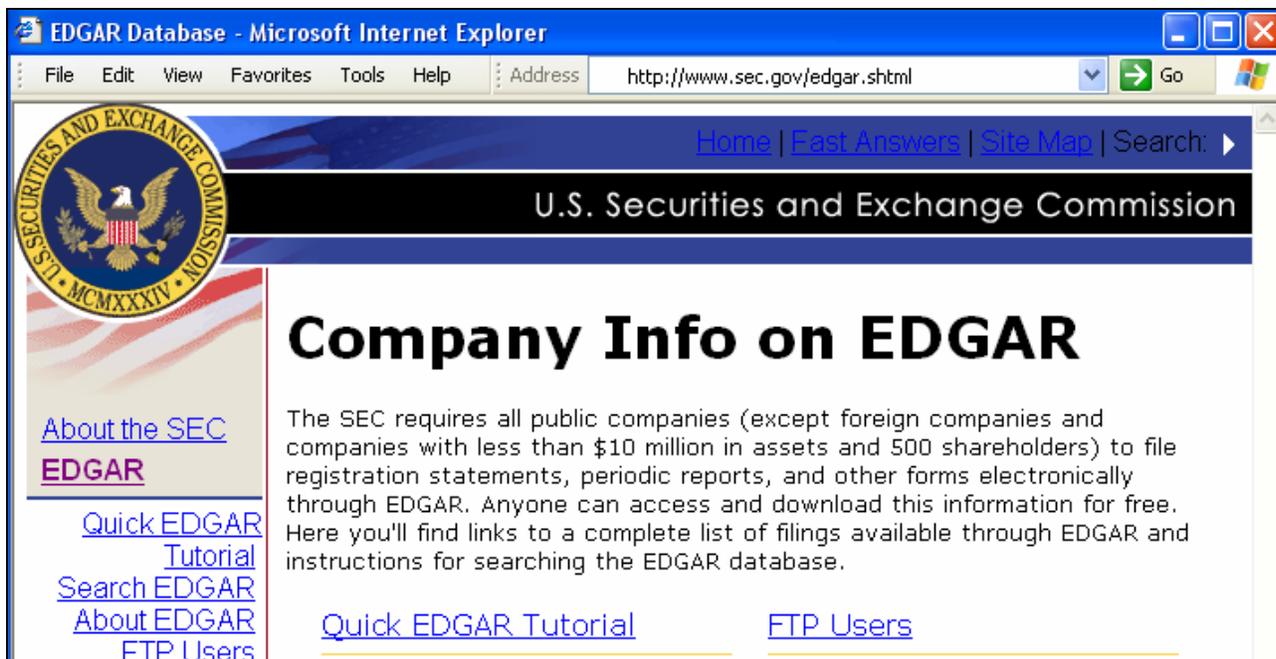
- **How to track changes?**  
After cataloging is complete, how do you know when bibliographic elements in an online integrating resource have changed?
  - Serials and updating loose-leaves need to be checked in and new issues / iterations examined; changes can be spotted at that time; not so for remote access electronic resources
  - There are automated notification services for changes in URLs, but no way to automatically detect, for example, a change in title
- **Who will do it?**
  - Who will have authorization to update records (e.g. OCLC master records) for changes?
  - Will there be cooperative programs for record maintenance for IRs?

48

## Session 6 Exercises

### Exercise 6.1. Change in title proper

6.1A. Resource as it appears when you view it on May 19, 2007:



6.1B. Existing record has:

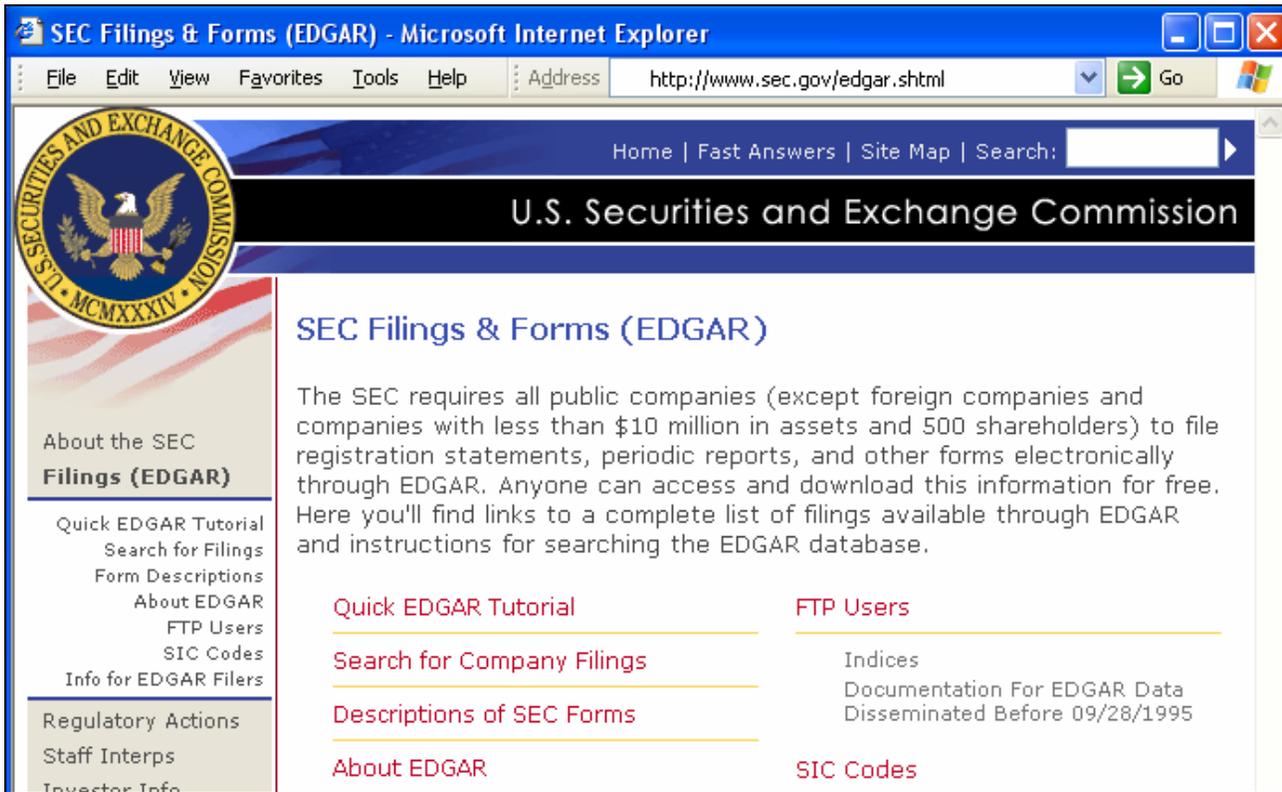
245	00	EDGAR database of corporate information th [electronic resource].
500		Title from title screen (viewed Feb. 21, 2000).

6.1C. Update the record for the title change:

245	00	
246	—	
247	10	
500		Title from (viewed on ).

**Exercise 6.2. Second change in title proper**

6.2A. Resource as it appears when you view it on February 4, 2008:



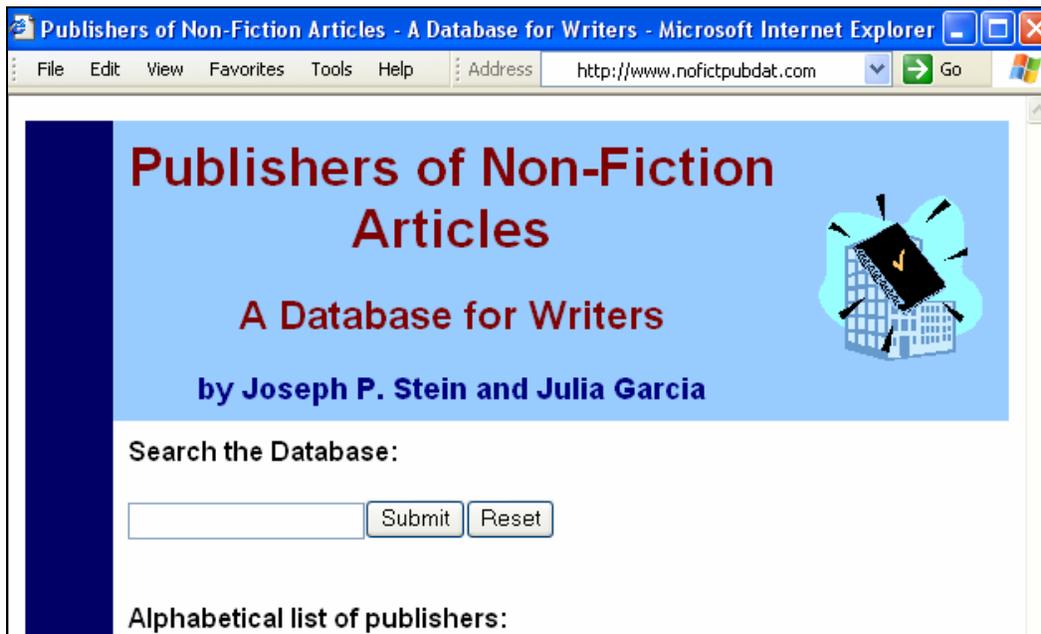
6.2B. Existing record has your data from 6.1C above.

6.2C. Update the record for the second title change:

245	00	
246	—	
246	—	
246	—	
247	10	
247	10	
500		Title from (viewed on ).

### Exercise 6.3. Change in statement of responsibility and main and added entries

6.3A. Resource as it appears when you view it on January 15, 2008:



6.3B. Existing record has:

100	1_	Morton, Susan E., †d 1955-
245	10	Publishers of non-fiction articles †h [electronic resource] : †b a database for writers / †c by Susan E. Morton and Joseph P. Stein.
500		Title from home page (viewed on Jan. 22, 2001).
700	1_	Stein, Joseph P., †d 1953-

6.3C. Update the record for the changes:

Note: your check of the LCNAF yields the following authorized forms:

- Stein, Joseph P., †d 1953-
- Morton, Susan E., †d 1955-
- Garcia, Julia M., †d 1961-

100	1_	
245	10	
500		Title from (viewed on ).
500		
700	1_	
700	1_	

**Exercise 6.4. Final iteration of updating Web site****6.4A. Existing record:**

Type: a	ELvl: I	Srce: d	GPub: f	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
BLvl: i	Form: s	Conf: 0	Freq: a	MRec:	Ctry: miu
S/L: 2	Orig:	EntW:	Regl: r	Alph: a	
Desc: a	SrTp: w	Cont:	<b>DtSt: c</b>	<b>Dates: 1989,9999</b>	

<i>006 m [electronic resources / computer files]</i>	
Audn:	File: d GPub: f

245 00	Guidelines for typewriting doctoral dissertations #h [electronic resource].
260	Ann Arbor, MI. : #b University of Michigan Press, #c [1989]-
310	Updated annually, #b 1997-
321	Updated semiannually, #b 1989-1996.
500	Title from home page (viewed on Jan. 22, 2001).

**INFORMATION:** The Web site contains an explicit statement that as of May 2007 the site is not longer being updated. It will remain accessible on the Web, but no further changes will be made to it.

**Same record updated:**

Type: a	ELvl: I	Srce: d	GPub: f	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
BLvl: i	Form: s	Conf: 0	Freq: ___	MRec:	Ctry: miu
S/L: 2	Orig: ___	EntW:	Regl: ___	Indx:	
Desc: a	SrTp: w	Cont:	DtSt: ___	Dates: _____, _____	

<i>006 m [electronic resources / computer files]</i>	
Audn:	File: d GPub: f

245	00	Guidelines for typewriting doctoral dissertations #h [electronic resource].
260		Ann Arbor, MI. : #b University of Michigan Press,
310		
321		Updated semiannually, #b 1989-1996
362	__	
500		Title from home page (viewed on _____).

# Session 7

## Machine-Assisted Generation of Cataloging

### Goals of Session 7

- Get an overview of some common types of machine-assisted generation of cataloging for:
  - **Managing record sets:** customizing, batch loading and manipulating
  - **Harvesting, mapping, and reusing cataloging data** in different databases and systems
- Share experiences and discuss the value and challenges of machine-assisted cataloging

2

## Machine-assisted generation of cataloging

- Change from card to computer-based catalogs
- MARC format is machine-encoded metadata
- MARC data may be generated, manipulated, and re-used by computers
- Sets of MARC records may be managed in batch mode
  - Not only as individual records created and edited manually by catalogers
- Increasingly common, especially for electronic resources

3

## Sources of cataloging data

- Catalog data (metadata encoded in MARC) may come from a variety of sources, including:
  - Batches of MARC records from a vendor, utility, or consortium, e.g., files of MARC records for e-books
  - Non-MARC metadata derived from various sources and mapped into MARC format, e.g.:
    - Metadata supplied by authors of electronic dissertations
    - Vendor-supplied lists or files of data for sets of resources, such as e-journals in aggregator packages

4

## Batch processing of cataloging data

- Bibliographic data (metadata) may be machine-generated, edited, and/or manipulated in batch mode
  - May use locally-written programming scripts
  - May use batch MARC editing tools such as MarcEdit, MARCMaker and MARCBreaker, etc.
- MARC data may be mapped into MARCXML for better machine manipulation and interoperability

5

## Managing record sets

- Acquire, customize, and load record sets from external sources
- Code record sets for identification and batch manipulation in the local catalog and for mapping and re-use for different purposes
- Work with records in batch/bulk mode rather than one-by-one

6

## Batch import of records

- Machine-assisted record loading into local catalog
  - Avoid manually importing each record one-by-one
- Set up bulk import/replace profile
  - Specify duplicate detection matching, call number extraction, creation of holdings and item records, etc.
- Automatically create holdings records
  - With location code, call number, and other local data for each record

7

## Batch editing of records

- Customize the whole file of MARC records prior to bulk loading
- For example:
  - Delete all subfield \$3 and \$z notes from 856 field in all records in the file
  - Delete all non-LC subject heading fields
  - Add local location and call number information
  - Add 8XX or 9XX local fields with codes for batch record management

8

## Example: NetLibrary e-book record from batch file

```

Leader [01709cam 2200373La 45'0]
006 [m u ]
007 [cr cn-]
008 [911219s1993 nyua sb s001 0 eng d]
245 00 #a Ethnic identity #h [electronic resource] : #b
formation and transmission among Hispanics and other minorities
/ #c edited by Martha E. Bernal and George P. Knight.
260 #a Albany : #b State University of New York Press, #c
c1993.
300 #a viii, 311 p. : #b ill. ; #c 24 cm.
533 #a Electronic reproduction. #b Boulder, Colo. : #c
NetLibrary, #d 1999. #n Available via the World Wide Web. #n
Available in multiple electronic file formats. #n Access may be
limited to NetLibrary affiliated libraries.
856 4 #3 Bibliographic record display #u http://www.netlibrary.
com/urlapi.asp?action=summary&v=1&bookid=7557 #z An electronic
book accessible through the World Wide Web; click for
information
994 #a9 2 #b LWI

```

Use computer to strip out all \$3 and \$z subfields from all records in file

9

## Example: E-book record after batch editing (UW-Milwaukee)

### Bibliographic record edited: \$3 and \$z stripped out of 856 field

```

245 00 #a Ethnic identity #h [electronic resource] : #b
formation and transmission among Hispanics and other minorities
/ #c edited by Martha E. Bernal and George P. Knight.
856 4 #u http://www.netlibrary.com/urlapi.asp?action=summary
&v=1& bookid=7557

```

### Holdings record added

```

Leader [00317nx 22000854 4500]
007 [cr]
008 [0309220u 0 0001uueng0000000]
852 8 #b netlib #h e-book #x Purchased by UW System #z
Licensed Resource: Access restricted to computers on campus and
to off-campus users with valid UWM ID numbers.

```

10

## Coding record sets for machine manipulation

- Use 8XX or 9XX fields to code all records as part of a set
- Local "series" codes for titles associated with a particular project, publisher, provider, or aggregator
- Allows machine manipulation of records in batches
- Also allows keyword searching on coded terms

11

## Example: Cornell University Libraries

- Use MARC 899 field for monographic record sets
- 899 codes consist of unique character strings, e.g.:
  - **BioOne** – for BioOne database resources
  - **mathbk** – for locally digitized math books
  - **NYDigit** – for New York Digital Resources
- Documentation:  
<http://lts.library.cornell.edu/lts/pp/ere/96e-catappb.cfm#899>

12

## Example: MARC record from Books24x7, modified locally (Cornell)

```

000 01529cam 2200385 a 450
006 m d
007 cr zn|
008 040120s2004 enka sb 001 0 eng d
245 00 |a Location and personalisation |h [electronic resource] : |b
delivering online and mobility services / |c edited by Daniel Ralph and
Stephen Searby.
260 __ |a London : |b Institution of Electrical Engineers, |c c2004 |e
(Norwood, Mass. : |f Books24x7.com [generator])
500 __ |a Title from title screen.
530 __ |a Available also in a print ed.
538 __ |a Mode of access: Internet via World Wide Web.
550 __ |a Digitized and made available by: Books24x7.com.
856 40 |u http://encompass.library.cornell.edu/cgi-
bin/checkIP.cgi?access=gateway_
standard%26url=http://www.books24x7.com/marc.asp?isbn=0863413382 |z
Connect to Full Text
899 __ |a books24x7
986 __ |a gs
700 1_ |a Searby, Stephen. |4 edt
948 0_ |a 20040427 |b i |d batch |e cts
948 1_ |a 20040427 |b s |d batch |e cts |f e
948 3_ |a 20040427 |h books24x7 |i 2004-03-31-remainders5.mrc

```

13

## Example: Wright-American Fiction e-monograph record set (Cornell)

```

000 01439cam 22003493a 450
006 m d
007 cr|bn_---uuuuu
008 020110s1875 xxu s 000 1 eng d
100 1_ |a Benedict, Frank Lee, |d 1834-1910.
245 10 |a St. Simon's Niece |h [electronic resource].
260 __ |a New York : |b Harper & Brothers, |c 1875.
300 __ |a 189 p. ;
490 1_ |a Wright American fiction 1851-1875
500 __ |a Title from Wright American Fiction (1851-1875) title URL list.
530 __ |a Available also in a microform edition.
538 __ |a Mode of access: World Wide Web.
538 __ |a System requirements: Adobe Acrobat reader.
776 1_ |a St. Simon's Niece. |w (OCoLC)10484736
830 0_ |a Wright American fiction 1851-1875 (Online).
856 40 |u http://www.lettrs.indiana.edu/cgi/t/text/text-
id?c=wright2/idno=Wright2-0264 |2 http
899 _0 |a WAF1851
948 0_ |a 20020404 |b i |d batch |e cts |f e
948 1_ |a 20020404 |b s |d batch |e cts |f e
948 2_ |a 20031027 |b m |d batch |e cts
948 3_ |a 20020404 |h WAF1851 |i wrighttitles20020225.txt
995 __ |a NoEx

```

14

## Harvesting, mapping, and reusing cataloging data

---

### MARC-encoded metadata

- Harvesting and mapping from other data formats into MARC
- Mapping from MARC into other data formats
  - Allows re-using MARC cataloging data for different purposes (catalog, Web gateway, other databases, etc.)

15

## Example: Cornell

---

- Records for e-journals in aggregator databases
- Manipulation and mapping reuse using 899 codes
- Get source data for e-journal records in aggregators from SerialsSolutions
- Take SerialsSolutions tab-delimited file of e-journal data and convert it into abbreviated-level MARC records using MARCMaker and series of local scripts
- Catalogers don't need to know how to build the scripts to do the conversion, but do work on mappings into (and out of) MARC

16

### Example: Abbreviated-level MARC serial record derived from non-MARC SerialsSolutions data (Cornell)

```

000 00930nas 22002773a 450
006 m d
007 cr unn
008 031211c20039999xx uu p s | a0und d
130 0_ |a Biomagnetic research and technology (Online : Directory of
Open Access Journals)
245 10 |a Biomagnetic research and technology |h [electronic
resource].
260 __ |a [S.l. : |b s.n.]
362 0_ |a 2003-
500 __ |a Title from Serials Solutions list.
538 __ |a Mode of access: World Wide Web.
856 40 |u http://www.biomagres.com/home/ |z Connect to full text.
899 __ |a DOAJ
948 0_ |a 20031211 |b i |d batch |e cts
948 1_ |a 20031211 |b s |d batch |e cts |f j
948 3_ |a 20031211 |h DOAJ |i tbltrack
985 __ |t Biomagnetic research and technology

```

17

### Example: MARC record built from non-MARC data (Cornell)

```

000 01439cam 22003493a 450
006 m d
007 cr|bn_---uuuuu
008 020110s1875 xxu s 000 1 eng d
100 1_ |a Benedict, Frank Lee, |d 1834-1910.
245 10 |a St. Simon's Niece |h [electronic resource].
260 __ |a New York : |b Harper & Brothers, |c 1875.
300 __ |a 189 p. ;
490 1_ |a Wright American fiction 1851-1875
500 __ |a Available also in a microform edition.
538 __ |a Mode of access: World Wide Web.
538 __ |a System requirements: Adobe Acrobat reader.
776 1_ |a St. Simon's Niece. |w (OCoLC)10484736
830 _0 |a Wright American fiction 1851-1875 (Online).
856 40 |u http://www.letrs.indiana.edu/cgi/t/text/text-
idx?c=wright2;idno=Wright2-0264 |2 http
899 _0 |a WAF1851
948 0_ |a 20020404 |b i |d batch |e cts |f e
948 1_ |a 20020404 |b s |d batch |e cts |f e
948 2_ |a 20031027 |b m |d batch |e cts
948 3_ |a 20020404 |h WAF1851 |i wrighttitles20020225.txt
995 __ |a NoEx

```

18

## Machine-generated cataloging for electronic theses and dissertations

- Texas A&M University: a semiautomated workflow for cataloging electronic theses and dissertations (ETDs) – "born digital" documents
- E-thesis authors submit metadata to an institutional ETD database using an online form
- A Perl script is used to query the metadata in the database and create a MARC record for each ETD
- The MARC records are imported into the OCLC WorldCat database using Connexion, proofread, updated, and exported to the local catalog

19

## Example: Online form for author-submitted metadata for e-theses (Texas A&M)

ETD SUBMITTAL PROCESS

TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY  
THEISIS OFFICE

Welcome to the ETD Submittal Process at Texas A&M University  
This site will take you through the steps of submitting your manuscript

Personal Data

Projected Graduation: Semester:  Year:

First Name:

Middle Name:

Last Name:

Birthday:

Email Address:

Publish my email address:  Yes  
 No

Degree Data

Defense Date:

Degree:

Type of Document:

Major Subject:

Department:

Manuscript Data

Title:  Capitalize only the first word and proper words in the title

20

## Example: Final record (Texas A&M)

```

000 03064nam 2200349Ka 45          [Leader/17: Encoding level: K]
006 m f d
007 cr -n-----
008 040224s2003 xx sb 000 0 eng c
100 1_ |a Qiu, Zhiqian Frank, |d 1972-
245 10 |a Advance the DNA computing |h [electronic resource] / |c
by Zhiqian Frank Qiu.
260 __ |c 2003.
500 __ |a "Major Subject: Computer Engineering"
500 __ |a Title from author supplied metadata.
502 __ |a Thesis (Ph. D.)--Texas A&M University, 2003.
516 __ |a Text (Dissertation).
538 __ |a Mode of access: World Wide Web.
653 __ |a DNA Computing
653 __ |a Parallel Computing
653 __ |a Molecular Computing
653 __ |a Divide and Conquer
856 40 |u http://etd.tamu.edu/metaview.php?DAID=etd-tamu-2003B-
2003051922-Qiu

```

Full record includes 520 field:  
author-created abstract

21

## OCLC Connexion

- Harvesting data from Web pages
- Mapping between MARC and DC

22

## Record creation: harvest metadata from URL

**Extract Metadata**

**Single Record**

Resource types supported for extraction are HTML, HTML, MP3, PDF, DOC

Extract data from URL:

Generate Dewey numbers

Apply default constant data

Extract data from local file:

Generate Dewey numbers

Apply default constant data

**Quick Tip**  
In the text box, type the URL for the web page from which you want to create multiple records. You **must** enter the prefix **http://**.

**Quick Tip**  
Enter content for each field in a blank workform or begin with content extracted from the web page if you are cataloging an electronic resource (extracting).

**Multiple Records**

Extract data from pages linked to this URL:

Create records for up to 100 URLs starting at link #:

Redirected Link Options

## Example of harvested metadata

**Bibliographic Workform: National Museum of Australia Home**

OCLC NEW

Continuing Resources	Rec Stat	n	Entered	20080209	Replaced	20080209150332.341			
Type	a	ELvl	K	Srcce	d	GPub	Ctrl	Lang	eng
BLvl	i	Form	a	Conf	0	Freq	MRec	Ctry	xx
S/L	2	Orig		EntW		Regl	Alph		
Desc	a	SrTp		Cont		DtSt	Dates	2008	9999

```

>007 c $b r $d u $e n
>040 RUG $c RUG
>024 8 http://nma.gov.au/
>041 0 eng $a eng
>046 $j 2008-02-04T09:47
>090 $b
>049 RUGM
>245 00 National Museum of Australia Home $h [electronic resource]
>248 00 National Museum of Australia - NMA Homepage QUICK
>260 $b National Museum of Australia $c 2008-
>540 $u /copyright
>520 8 National Museum of Australia Home
>500 Title from caption (viewed on Feb. 9, 2008).
>538 Mode of access: World Wide Web.
>653 'National Museum' $a 'Museum of Australia'
>653 National Museum of Australia Home
>720 National Museum of Australia 2 $4 cre
>887 noarchive $2 googlebot.
>887 english $2 cleancontent.ngramj.language.
>887 text/html, charset=UTF-8 $2 content-type..
>887 en $2 html.lang.
>887 $2 verify-v1.4wtmlceshmwkylqqtyb8irejzd3m/yhzhsw8ra.
>887 30 days $2 revisit-after..
>887 index, follow $2 robots..
>856 40 $u http://www.nma.gov.au/index.html $g text/html, charset=UTF-8
    
```

## Example: MARC record in Connexion

Visual Materials	Rec Stat	n	Entered	20040625	Replaced	20040625	Lang	N/A
Type	k	Elvl	I	Srcr	d	Audn	Ctrl	
BLvl	m	Form	s	GPub	---	Time	MRec	Ctry
Desc	a	IMat	k	Tech	n	DtSt	Dates	19uu,200u
007	k	ibifo						
007	c	ibrig012	th	a	ti	a	d	tl
040		SYB	ic	SYB				
100	1	Panini, Gian Paolo,	fd	1691	or	2-1765.		
245	04	The Interior of the Pantheon	th	[electronic resource].				
500		Digital image of color photograph taken from Art across time (1998), p. 230, fig. 8.32 by Fine Arts Dept., Syracuse University Library.						
500		Part of the Samuel H. Kress Collection of the National Gallery of Art (U.S.)						
520	0	"The interior of the dome, once painted blue and gold to resemble the vault of heaven, is pierced by 30-foot-side oculus, or 'eye,' that invites light and air." -- Fiero, Gloria K. The humanistic tradition. 4th ed. New York : McGraw Hill, 2002. v. 1. p. 149.						
533		Electronic reproduction.	ib	Syracuse, N.Y. :	ic	Syracuse University Computing and Media Services,	fd	2004. in jpg, 76 x 96 pixels.
535	1	National Gallery of Art (U.S.).						
538		Available via World Wide Web.						
610	20	Pantheon (Rome, Italy).						
650	0	Domes	ix	Italy	ix	Rome.		
650	0	Neoclassicism (Art)	ix	Italy	ix	Rome.		
650	0	Painting, Roman.						
651	0	Rome (Italy)	ix	Buildings, structures, etc.				
650	7	Oil	ft	aat				
650	7	Neoclassical	ft	aat				
650	7	Neoclassical	ft	aat				
650	7	Italian	ft	aat				
650	4	1734-1735						
710	2	Syracuse University.	ib	Library.	ib	Fine Arts Dept.	ib	Digital Image Collections.
752		United States	fd	Washington (D.C.)				
773	0	Adams, Laurie.	ft	Art across time.	fd	Boston : McGraw Hill College, 1998.	fg	v.1 fw (OCoLC)39659004
856	40	ix	Digital image	fu	http://digitalibrary.syr.edu/birdfa/T0000131.jpg			

25

## Example: MARC data mapped to Dublin Core

Title	(The ) Interior of the Pantheon
Identifier.URI	<a href="http://digitalibrary.syr.edu/birdfa/T0000131.jpg">http://digitalibrary.syr.edu/birdfa/T0000131.jpg</a>
Type.AACR2-gnd	[electronic resource].
Contributor.nameCorporate	Syracuse University. • Library. • Fine Arts Dept. • Digital Image Collections.
Coverage	
Creator.namePersonal.MEntry	Panini, Gian Paolo, • 1691 or 2-1765.
Date.issued.MARC21-Date	19uu-200u
Description.note	Digital image of color photograph taken from Art across time (1998), p. 230, fig. 8.32 by Fine Arts Dept., Syracuse University Library.
Description.note	Part of the Samuel H. Kress Collection of the National Gallery of Art (U.S.)
Description.subject	"The interior of the dome, once painted blue and gold to resemble the vault of heaven, is pierced by 30-foot-side oculus, or 'eye,' that invites light and air." -- Fiero, Gloria K. The humanistic tradition. 4th ed. New York : McGraw Hill, 2002. v. 1. p. 149.
Description.versionDetails.MARC21-533	Electronic reproduction. • Syracuse, N.Y. : • Syracuse University Computing and Media Services, • 2004. • jpg, 76 x 96 pixels.
Format.IMT	
Language.ISO639-2	N/A
Publisher	
Relation.requires	Available via World Wide Web.
Rights	
Source.URI	
Subject.nameCorporate.LCSH	Pantheon (Rome, Italy).
Subject.topical.LCSH	Domes • Italy • Rome.
Subject.topical.LCSH	Neoclassicism (Art) • Italy • Rome.
Subject.topical.LCSH	Painting, Roman.
Subject.geographic.LCSH	Rome (Italy) • Buildings, structures, etc.
Subject.topical.AAT	Oil
Subject.topical.AAT	Neoclassical
Subject.topical.AAT	Neoclassical
Subject.topical.AAT	Italian

## Re-use of MARC cataloging data

- Mapping MARC data into other formats
  - E.g., Dublin Core in XML; MARCXML
- For use in other databases, Web pages, search interfaces, etc.
  - E.g., for e-journals and databases

27

## Examples from Cornell

- Mapping out of the catalog for various projects
- For DC-based projects, created local MARC-to-DC crosswalk, building on LC's crosswalk
- For their **Find E-Journals** Web list of e-journals, they use the 899 codes and other parameters to extract MARC data from catalog and map it into a simple, expanded DC element set
- For their **Find Databases** service, they use a web-based tool that converts MARC records to MARCXML and then another local flavor of DC  
(See example of MARCXML record coming up)

28

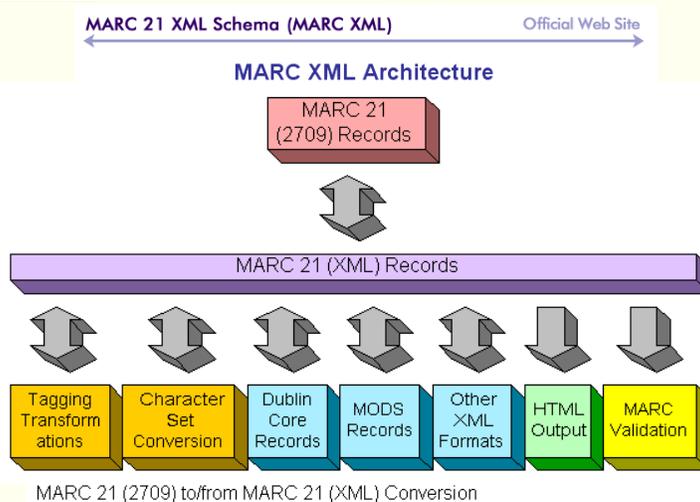
## Example: Cornell's e-Journals list, machine-derived from MARC catalog data

The screenshot shows the Cornell University Library's 'Find e-Journals' page. The browser title is 'Find e-Journals | Cornell University Library - Microsoft Internet Explorer'. The address bar shows 'http://ems.library.cornell.edu/'. The page has a search bar with a 'GO' button and a 'More Search Options' link. Below the search bar is a 'Browse for e-Journals' section with a 'More precise browsing is available by typing in the first few letters or words of a title above.' and a list of letters for browsing. At the bottom, there is a 'Rights and Restrictions' section with three sub-sections: 'Typical Permitted Uses', 'Typical Restrictions', and 'Specific Terms of Use'.

## MARCXML

- Benefits of using MARCXML
- Lossless way to manipulate MARC metadata extracted from catalogs
- See the MARCXML site:  
<http://www.loc.gov/standards/marcxml/>

## MARCXML



- These tools convert MARC data between MARC (2709) and MARC (XML) structures. The conversion is lossless.

31

## MARCXML example [1]

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
- <collection
  xmlns="http://www.loc.gov/MARC21/slim">
- <record>
  <leader>01529cam 2200385 a 4500</leader>
  <controlfield tag="006">m d</controlfield>
  <controlfield tag="007">cr zn|</controlfield>
  <controlfield tag="008">040120s2004 enka sb 001
  0 eng d</controlfield>
- <datafield tag="050" ind1="1" ind2="4">
  <subfield code="a">TK5103.2</subfield>
  <subfield code="b">.L63 2004</subfield>
  </datafield>
```

32

## MARCXML example [2]

```
<datafield tag="245" ind1="0" ind2="0">
  <subfield code="a">Location and
  personalisation</subfield>
  <subfield code="h">[electronic resource]
  :</subfield>
  <subfield code="b">delivering online and
  mobility services /</subfield>
  <subfield code="c">edited by Daniel Ralph and
  Stephen Searby.</subfield>
</datafield>
```

33

## MARCXML example [3]

```
<datafield tag="650" ind1="" ind2="0">
  <subfield code="a">Application software</subfield>
  <subfield code="x">Development.</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="700" ind1="1" ind2="">
  <subfield code="a">Ralph, Daniel.</subfield>
  <subfield code="4">edt</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="856" ind1="4" ind2="0">
  <subfield
  code="u">http://encompass.library.cornell.edu/cgi-
  bin/checkIP.cgi?access=gateway_standard%26url=http://ww
  w.books24x7.com/marc.asp?isbn=0863413382</subfield>
- </record>
</collection>
```

34

## Discussion

---

### **Some possible discussion questions:**

- What are participants' institutions currently doing with machine-assisted generation of cataloging?
- What is the value of machine-assisted generation of cataloging?
- What are the challenges of implementing such procedures in various types and sizes of libraries?
- How does machine-assisted generation of cataloging fit into the broader context of today's online information environment, digital libraries, and multiple metadata schemes?

35

## Course Conclusion

---

Final review and wrap-up

---

## Remaining questions or issues?

- Identify questions and issues to discuss at this time.
  - Are there any that were put on hold from previous sessions?
  - Are there any new questions participants wish to raise at this time?
  - Are there any new topics or issues to be addressed or clarified at this time?
- Resolve questions and issues
  - Which can be resolved or clarified here and now by the instructor or sharing among participants?
  - Are there any that could be resolved by consulting further documentation or persons outside of this course?
  - Are there any that constitute larger issues for the cataloging community that cannot be resolved as part of this course?

37

*THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK  
FOR DOUBLE SIDED COPY*

## Example 1A. NetLibrary e-book record in batch file [selected fields only]

```

Leader [01709cam 2200373La 45'0]
006 [m u ]
007 [cr cn-]
008 [911219s1993 nyua sb s001 0 eng d]
245 00 #a Ethnic identity #h [electronic resource] : #b formation and transmission
among Hispanics and other minorities / #c edited by Martha E. Bernal and George P.
Knight.
260 #a Albany : #b State University of New York Press, #c c1993.
300 #a viii, 311 p. : #b ill. ; #c 24 cm.
533 #a Electronic reproduction. #b Boulder, Colo. : #c NetLibrary, #d 1999. #n
Available via the World Wide Web. #n Available in multiple electronic file
formats. #n Access may be limited to NetLibrary affiliated libraries.
856 4 #3 Bibliographic record display #u
http://www.netlibrary.com/urlapi.asp?action=summary&v=1&bookid=7557 #z An
electronic book accessible through the World Wide Web; click for information
994 #a9 2 #b LWI

```

## Example 1B. Local customized batch file editing (University of Wisconsin—Milwaukee Libraries)

- Bibliographic record: #3 and #z stripped out of 856 field
- MARC holdings record added with local 852 field data

```

B1 = = = = =
Leader [01709cam 2200373La 45'0]
006 [m u ]
007 [cr cn-]
008 [911219s1993 nyua sb s001 0 eng d]
245 00 #a Ethnic identity #h [electronic resource] : #b formation and transmission
among Hispanics and other minorities / #c edited by Martha E. Bernal and George P.
Knight.
260 #a Albany : #b State University of New York Press, #c c1993.
300 #a viii, 311 p. : #b ill. ; #c 24 cm.
533 #a Electronic reproduction. #b Boulder, Colo. : #c NetLibrary, #d 1999. #n
Available via the World Wide Web. #n Available in multiple electronic file
formats. #n Access may be limited to NetLibrary affiliated libraries.
856 4 #u http://www.netlibrary.com/urlapi.asp?action=summary&v=1&bookid=7557
994 #a9 2 #b LWI

H1.1- - - - -
Leader [00317nx 22000854 4500]
007 [cr]
008 [0309220u 0 0001uueng0000000]
852 8 #b netlib #h e-book #x Purchased by UW System #z Licensed Resource: Access
restricted to computers on campus and to off-campus users with valid UWM ID
numbers.

```

### Example 2. Monographic MARC record supplied by Books24X7 and locally modified (Cornell University Libraries)

```

000 01529cam 2200385 a 450 [Leader/17: Encoding level: blank]
001 5060586
005 20040519132015.0
006 m d
007 cr zn|
008 040120s2004 enka sb 001 0 eng d
020 __ |z 0863413382
040 __ |a CtWfDGI |b eng |c CtWfDGI |d NIC
050 14 |a TK5103.2 |b .L63 2004
082 04 |a 384.6/4 |2 21
245 00 |a Location and personalisation |h [electronic resource] : |b delivering
online and mobility services / |c edited by Daniel Ralph and Stephen Searby.
256 __ |a Computer document.
260 __ |a London : |b Institution of Electrical Engineers, |c c2004 |e (Norwood,
Mass. : |f Books24x7.com [generator])
500 __ |a Title from title screen.
504 __ |a Includes bibliographical references and index.
516 __ |a Text.
530 __ |a Available also in a print ed.
538 __ |a Mode of access: Internet via World Wide Web.
550 __ |a Digitized and made available by: Books 24x7.com.
650 _0 |a Mobile communication systems.
650 _0 |a Internet telephony.
650 _0 |a Consumer profiling.
650 _0 |a Application software |x Development.
700 1_ |a Ralph, Daniel. |4 edt
856 40 |u http://encompass.library.cornell.edu/cgi-
bin/checkIP.cgi?access=gateway_standard%26url=http://www.books24x7.com/marc.asp?isbn=0863413382 |z Connect to full text
899 __ |a books24x7
906 __ |a gs
700 1_ |a Searby, Stephen. |4 edt
948 0_ |a 20040427 |b i |d batch |e cts
948 1_ |a 20040427 |b s |d batch |e cts |f e
948 3_ |a 20040427 |h books24x7 |i 2004-03-31-remainders5.mrc

```

### Example 3. Monographic record built from non-MARC data (Cornell University Libraries)

```

000 01439cam 22003493a 450 [Leader/17: Encoding level: 3]
001 4230387
005 20031027185628.0
006 m d
007 cr|bn_---uuuuu
008 020110s1875 xxu s 000 1 eng d
040 __ |a NIC |c NIC
100 1_ |a Benedict, Frank Lee, |d 1834-1910.
245 10 |a St. Simon's Niece |h [electronic resource].
260 __ |a New York : |b Harper & Brothers, |c 1875.
300 __ |a 189 p. ;
490 1_ |a Wright American fiction 1851-1875

```

```

500 ___ |a Title from Wright American Fiction (1851-1875) title URL list.
530 ___ |a Available also in a microform edition.
538 ___ |a Mode of access: World Wide Web.
538 ___ |a System requirements: Internet connectivity, World Wide Web browser and
Adobe Acrobat reader.
550 ___ |a A product of the Committee on Institutional Cooperation (CIC), and
hosted by the Indiana University Digital Library Program.
710 2_ |a Committee on Institutional Cooperation.
710 2_ |a Indiana University. |b Digital Library Program.
776 1_ |a St. Simon's Niece. |w (OCoLC)10484736
830 _0 |a Wright American fiction 1851-1875 (Online).
856 40 |u http://www.letrs.indiana.edu/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=wright2;idno=Wright2-
0264 |2 http
899 _0 |a WAF1851
948 0_ |a 20020404 |b i |d batch |e cts |f e
948 1_ |a 20020404 |b s |d batch |e cts |f e
948 2_ |a 20031027 |b m |d batch |e cts
948 3_ |a 20020404 |h WAF1851 |i wrighttitles20020225.txt
995 ___ |a NoEx

```

#### Example 4. Abbreviated-level serial record from SerialsSolutions data (Cornell University Libraries)

```

000 00930nas 22002773a 450 [Leader/17: Encoding level: 3]
001 4941864
005 200312111115301.0
006 m d
007 cr unn
008 031211c20039999xx uu p s | a0und d
040 ___ |a NIC |c NIC
130 0_ |a Biomagnetic research and technology (Online : Directory of Open Access
Journals)
245 10 |a Biomagnetic research and technology |h [electronic resource].
260 ___ |a [S.l. : |b s.n.]
362 0_ |a 2003-
500 ___ |a Title from Serials Solutions list.
538 ___ |a System requirements: Internet connectivity and World Wide Web browser.
538 ___ |a Mode of access: World Wide Web.
856 40 |u http://www.biomagres.com/home/ |z Connect to full text.
899 ___ |a DOAJ
906 ___ |a wo
948 0_ |a 20031211 |b i |d batch |e cts
948 1_ |a 20031211 |b s |d batch |e cts |f j
948 3_ |a 20031211 |h DOAJ |i tbltrack
985 ___ |t Biomagnetic research and technology
995 ___ |a NoEx

```

## Example 5. E-Dissertation record (Texas A&amp;M)

```

000 03064nam 2200349Ka 45 [Leader/17: Encoding level: K]
001 2236441
005 20040225143520.0
006 m f d
007 cr -n-----
008 040224s2003 xx sb 000 0 eng c
035 __ |a (OCoLC)ocm54471970
040 __ |a TXA |c TXA
035 __ |a (TxCM)etd-tamu-2003B-2003051922-Qiu
099 __ |a 2003 |a Dissertation |a .Q27
049 __ |a TXAM
100 1_ |a Qiu, Zhiquan Frank, |d 1972-
245 10 |a Advance the DNA computing |h [electronic resource] / |c by Zhiquan Frank
Qiu.
260 __ |c 2003.
500 __ |a "Major Subject: Computer Engineering"
500 __ |a Title from author supplied metadata.
502 __ |a Thesis (Ph. D.)--Texas A&M University, 2003.
504 __ |a Includes bibliographical references.
516 __ |a Text (Dissertation).
520 3_ |a It has been previously shown that DNA computing can solve those problems
currently intractable on even the fastest electronic computers. The algorithm
design for DNA computing, however, is not straightforward. A strong background in
both the DNA molecule and computer engineering are required to develop efficient
DNA computing algorithms. After Adleman solved the Hamilton Path Problem using a
combinatorial molecular method, many other hard computational problems were
investigated with the proposed DNA computer. The existing models from which a few
DNA computing algorithms have been developed are not sufficiently powerful and
robust, however, to attract potential users. This thesis has described research
performed to build a new DNA computing model based on various new algorithms
developed to solve the 3-Coloring problem. These new algorithms are presented as
vehicles for demonstrating the advantages of the new model, and they can be
expanded to solve other NP-complete problems. These new algorithms can
significantly speed up computation and therefore achieve a consistently better
time performance. With the given resource, these algorithms can also solve
problems of a much greater size, especially as compared to existing DNA
computation algorithms. The error rate can also be greatly reduced by applying
these new algorithms. Furthermore, they have the advantage of dynamic updating, so
an answer can be changed based on modifications made to the initial condition.
This new model makes use of the huge possible memory by generating a "lookup
table" during the implementation of the algorithms. If the initial condition
changes, the answer changes accordingly. In addition, the new model has the
advantage of decoding all the strands in the final pool both quickly and
efficiently. The advantages provided by the new model make DNA computing an
efficient and attractive means of solving computationally intense problems.
538 __ |a Mode of access: World Wide Web.
650 _4 |a Major Computer Engineering.
653 __ |a DNA Computing
653 __ |a Parallel Computing
653 __ |a Molecular Computing
653 __ |a Divide and Conquer
856 40 |u http://etd.tamu.edu/metaview.php?DAID=etd-tamu-2003B-2003051922-Qiu
994 __ |a C0 |b TXA

```

Example 6A. MARC record in Connexion

Visual Materials	Rec Stat	n	Entered	20040625	Replaced	20040625	Lang	N/A
Type	k	ELvl	I	Src	d	Audn	Ctrl	
BLvl	m	Form	s	GPub		Time	MRec	
Desc	a	IMat	k	Tech	n	DtSt	Dates	nyu
007							19uu,200u	
007								
040								
100	1							
245	04							
300								
300								
320	0							
533								
535	1							
538								
610	20							
650	0							
650	0							
650	0							
651	0							
650	7							
650	7							
650	7							
650	7							
650	7							
650	4							
710	2							
752								
773	0							
856	40							

Example 6B. MARC data mapped to Dublin Core

Title	{The } Interior of the Pantheon
Identifier.URI	<a href="http://digitallibrary.syr.edu/birdfa/T0000131.jpg">http://digitallibrary.syr.edu/birdfa/T0000131.jpg</a>
Type.AACR2-gmd	[electronic resource].
Contributor.nameCorporate	Syracuse University. • Library. • Fine Arts Dept. • Digital Image Collections.
Coverage	
Creator.namePersonal.MEntry	Panini, Gian Paolo, • 1691 or 2-1765.
Date.issued.MARC21-Date	19uu-200u
Description.note	Digital image of color photograph taken from Art across time (1998), p. 230, fig. 8.32 by Fine Arts Dept., Syracuse University Library.
Description.note	Part of the Samuel H. Kress Collection of the National Gallery of Art (U.S.)
Description.subject	"The interior of the dome, once painted blue and gold to resemble the vault of heaven, is pierced by 30-foot-side oculus, or 'eye,' that invites light and air." -- Fiero, Gloria K. The humanistic tradition. 4th ed. New York : McGraw Hill, 2002. v. 1. p. 149.
Description.versionDetails.MARC21-533	Electronic reproduction. • Syracuse, N.Y. : • Syracuse University Computing and Media Services, • 2004. • jpg, 76 x 96 pixels.
Format.IMT	
Language.ISO639-2	N/A
Publisher	
Relation.requires	Available via World Wide Web.
Rights	
Source.URI	
Subject.nameCorporate.LCSH	Pantheon (Rome, Italy).
Subject.topical.LCSH	Domes • Italy • Rome.
Subject.topical.LCSH	Neoclassicism (Art) • Italy • Rome.
Subject.topical.LCSH	Painting, Roman.
Subject.geographic.LCSH	Rome (Italy) • Buildings, structures, etc.
Subject.topical.AAT	Oil
Subject.topical.AAT	Neoclassical
Subject.topical.AAT	Neoclassical
Subject.topical.AAT	Italian

## Example 7. MARC-XML Example

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
- <collection xmlns="http://www.loc.gov/MARC21/slim">
  - <record>
    <leader>01529cam 2200385 a 4500</leader>
    <controlfield tag="001">5060586</controlfield>
    <controlfield tag="005">20040519132015.0</controlfield>
    <controlfield tag="006">m d</controlfield>
    <controlfield tag="007">cr zn|</controlfield>
    <controlfield tag="008">040120s2004 enka sb 001 0 eng d</controlfield>
  - <datafield tag="020" ind1="" ind2="">
    <subfield code="z">0863413382</subfield>
  </datafield>
  - <datafield tag="040" ind1="" ind2="">
    <subfield code="a">CtWfDGI</subfield>
    <subfield code="b">eng</subfield>
    <subfield code="c">CtWfDGI</subfield>
    <subfield code="d">NIC</subfield>
  </datafield>
  - <datafield tag="050" ind1="1" ind2="4">
    <subfield code="a">TK5103.2</subfield>
    <subfield code="b">.L63 2004</subfield>
  </datafield>
  - <datafield tag="082" ind1="0" ind2="4">
    <subfield code="a">384.6/4</subfield>
    <subfield code="2">21</subfield>
  </datafield>
  - <datafield tag="245" ind1="0" ind2="0">
    <subfield code="a">Location and personalisation</subfield>
    <subfield code="h">[electronic resource] :</subfield>
    <subfield code="b">delivering online and mobility services /</subfield>
    <subfield code="c">edited by Daniel Ralph and Stephen Searby.</subfield>
  </datafield>
  - <datafield tag="256" ind1="" ind2="">
    <subfield code="a">Computer document.</subfield>
  </datafield>
  - <datafield tag="260" ind1="" ind2="">
    <subfield code="a">London :</subfield>
    <subfield code="b">Institution of Electrical Engineers,</subfield>
    <subfield code="c">c2004</subfield>
    <subfield code="e">(Norwood, Mass. :</subfield>
    <subfield code="f">Books24x7.com [generator])</subfield>
  </datafield>
  - <datafield tag="500" ind1="" ind2="">
    <subfield code="a">Title from title screen.</subfield>
  </datafield>
  - <datafield tag="504" ind1="" ind2="">
    <subfield code="a">Includes bibliographical references and index.</subfield>
  </datafield>
  - <datafield tag="516" ind1="" ind2="">
    <subfield code="a">Text.</subfield>
  </datafield>
  - <datafield tag="530" ind1="" ind2="">
    <subfield code="a">Available also in a print ed.</subfield>
  </datafield>
  - <datafield tag="538" ind1="" ind2="">
    <subfield code="a">Mode of access: Internet via World Wide Web.</subfield>

```

```

</datafield>
- <datafield tag="550" ind1="" ind2="">
  <subfield code="a">Digitized and made available by: Books 24x7.com.</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="650" ind1="" ind2="0">
  <subfield code="a">Mobile communication systems.</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="650" ind1="" ind2="0">
  <subfield code="a">Internet telephony.</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="650" ind1="" ind2="0">
  <subfield code="a">Consumer profiling.</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="650" ind1="" ind2="0">
  <subfield code="a">Application software</subfield>
  <subfield code="x">Development.</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="700" ind1="1" ind2="">
  <subfield code="a">Ralph, Daniel.</subfield>
  <subfield code="4">edt</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="856" ind1="4" ind2="0">
  <subfield code="u">http://encompass.library.cornell.edu/cgi-
    bin/checkIP.cgi?access=gateway_standard%26url=http://www.books24x7.com
    /marc.asp?isbn=0863413382</subfield>
  <subfield code="z">Connect to full text</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="899" ind1="" ind2="">
  <subfield code="a">books24x7</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="906" ind1="" ind2="">
  <subfield code="a">gs</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="700" ind1="1" ind2="">
  <subfield code="a">Searby, Stephen.</subfield>
  <subfield code="4">edt</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="948" ind1="0" ind2="">
  <subfield code="a">20040427</subfield>
  <subfield code="b">i</subfield>
  <subfield code="d">batch</subfield>
  <subfield code="e">cts</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="948" ind1="1" ind2="">
  <subfield code="a">20040427</subfield>
  <subfield code="b">s</subfield>
  <subfield code="d">batch</subfield>
  <subfield code="e">cts</subfield>
  <subfield code="f">e</subfield>
</datafield>
- <datafield tag="948" ind1="3" ind2="">
  <subfield code="a">20040427</subfield>
  <subfield code="h">books24x7</subfield>
  <subfield code="i">2004-03-31-remainders5.mrc</subfield>
</datafield>
</record>
</collection>

```

*THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK  
FOR DOUBLE SIDED COPY*

## Selected Bibliography

### *Rules and Tools for Cataloging Internet Resources*

#### ***Cataloging for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century:***

1. **Cataloging for the 21st Century: A Proposal for Continuing Education for Cataloging Professionals.** A Response to Action Item 5.3 of the "Bibliographic Control of Web Resources: A Library of Congress Action Plan."
  - a. **Web site:**  
<https://scholarsbank.uoregon.edu/dspace/bitstream/1794/986/5/CETFpublic.pdf>
  - b. **Final Report:**  
[https://scholarsbank.uoregon.edu/dspace/bitstream/1794/986/1/CETF\\_Final\\_Report.pdf](https://scholarsbank.uoregon.edu/dspace/bitstream/1794/986/1/CETF_Final_Report.pdf)
2. **Bibliographic Control of Web Resources: A Library of Congress Action Plan:**  
<http://www.loc.gov/catdir/bibcontrol/actionplan.html>
3. **Bicentennial Conference on Bibliographic Control for the New Millennium (2001):**  
<http://www.loc.gov/catdir/bibcontrol/>
4. **Cataloging for the 21st Century Web site:** <http://www.loc.gov/catworkshop/cat21/>

#### ***Primary Cataloging Sources and Supporting Documents:***

1. **Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules**, Second Edition, 2002 Revision (AACR2). Ottawa: Canadian Library Association; Chicago: American Library Association: <http://www.aacr2.org/>
2. **Bibliographic Formats and Standards.** Dublin, Ohio: OCLC:  
<http://www.oclc.org/bibformats/en/default.shtm>
3. **Cataloging Electronic Resources: OCLC-MARC Coding Guidelines:**  
<http://www.oclc.org/support/documentation/worldcat/cataloging/electronicresources/default.htm>
4. **CONSER Cataloging Manual: Module 31: Remote Access Electronic Serials (Online Serials):** <http://www.loc.gov/acq/conser/Module31.pdf>
5. **Government Printing Office Cataloging Guidelines.** Washington, D.C.: Cataloging Branch, Library Programs Service, US GPO. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. (2002):  
[http://www.access.gpo.gov/su\\_docs/fdlp/cip/gpocatgu.pdf](http://www.access.gpo.gov/su_docs/fdlp/cip/gpocatgu.pdf)
6. **Guidelines for the Use of Field 856.** Library of Congress:  
<http://www.loc.gov/marc/856guide.html>
7. **Integrating Resources: A Cataloging Manual.** (Appendix A to the BIBCO Participants' Manual and Module 35 of the CONSER Cataloging Manual)
8. **ISBD(ER): International Standard Bibliographic Description for Electronic Resources:**  
<http://www.ifla.org/VII/s13/pubs/isbd.htm>
9. **Joint Steering Committee for Development of RDA (JSC) Web site:** <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/jsc/>
10. **Library of Congress Guidelines for Coding Electronic Resources in Leader/06:**  
<http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/ldr06guide.html>
11. **Library of Congress Rule Interpretations (LCRI).** Washington, D.C.: Cataloging Distribution Service, Library of Congress.

- See especially LCRI 1.0: <http://www.loc.gov/catdir/cpsol/1-0rev3.pdf>
- 12. **Library of Congress, BIBCO Web site:** <http://www.loc.gov/catdir/pcc/bibco/bibco.html>
- 13. **Library of Congress, Cataloging and Acquisitions Web site:** <http://www.loc.gov/aba/>
- 14. **Library of Congress, CONSER Web site:** <http://www.loc.gov/acq/conser/>
- 15. **MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data.** Washington, D.C.: Cataloging Distribution Service, Library of Congress. Concise Format available online at: <http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/bibliographic/ecbdhome.html>
- 16. **Source of Title Note for Internet Resources.** Online Audiovisual Catalogers, Cataloging Policy Committee: <http://ublib.buffalo.edu/libraries/units/cts/olac/capc/stnir.html>

### ***Selected Background Articles, Books, and Journals:***

1. Beacom, Matthew. "**Crossing a Digital Divide:** AACR2 and Unaddressed Problems of Networked Resources." Paper presented at the Library of Congress Bicentennial Conference on Bibliographic Control for the New Millennium, November 15-17, 2000. [http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/bibcontrol/beacom\\_paper.html](http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/bibcontrol/beacom_paper.html)
2. **Journal of Internet Cataloging.** Binghamton, NY: Haworth Press.
3. Kurth, Martin, David Ruddy, and Nathan Rupp. "**Repurposing MARC Metadata:** Using Digital Project Experience to Develop A Metadata Management Design." *Library Hi Tech* 22:2 (Feb. 2004): 153-165.
4. Surratt, Brian E., and Dustin Hill. "**ETD2MARC:** A Semiautomated Workflow for Cataloging Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 28:2 (2004): 205-223.
5. Svenonius, Elaine. **The Intellectual Foundation of Information Organization.** MIT Press, 2000.
6. Taylor, Arlene G. Taylor. **The Organization of Information.** Second edition. Libraries Unlimited, 2003.

## Glossary

### *Rules and Tools for Cataloging Internet Resources*

**Definitions are taken from the following sources, referenced by the terms in parentheses:**

- Anglo-American Cataloging Rules (AACR)
- CONSER Cataloging Manual (CCM)
- Dublin Core Metadata Glossary: <http://library.csun.edu/mwoodley/dublincoreglossary.html> (DCMG)
- Krol, Ed. Adapted by Bruce Klopfenstein. *The Whole Internet User's Guide & Catalog*. Academic ed. Belmont, Calif. : Integra Media Group, c1996. (Krol)
- MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data (MARC 21)
- NetLingo Dictionary of Internet Words: A Glossary of Online Jargon with Definitions of Terminology & Acronyms. NetLingo, Inc., c1994-2008. <http://www.netlingo.com> (NetLingo)

#### **Definitions of terms relevant to this course**

**Anonymous FTP** (File Transfer Protocol): allows retrieval of electronic resources from a remote site without requiring a user ID or password. (CCM)

**ASCII**: American Standard Code for Information Interchange. A standard character-to-number encoding scheme used widely in the computing industry. The term "ASCII" is also used to refer to electronic files that consist only of plain text. (CCM)

**Bibliographic resource**: An expression or manifestation of a work or an item that forms the basis for bibliographic description. A bibliographic resource may be tangible or intangible. (AACR)

**Browsers**: Software programs for reading hypertext documents. Browsers are mounted locally either on site for terminal mode or on the user's PC. Netscape, Internet Explorer, and Lynx are examples of hypertext browsers used to view World Wide Web documents. Netscape and Internet Explorer are graphical browsers, Windows- or Mac-based; Lynx is a text-only terminal mode browser. They all allow a user to read and follow hypertext links specified in a document. They vary in their ability to handle graphic or sound files. (CCM)

**Client**: A software application that works on your behalf to extract a service from a server somewhere on the network. (Krol)

**Computer file**. See Electronic resource.

**Continuing resource**: A bibliographic resource that is issued over time with no predetermined conclusion. Continuing resources include serials and ongoing integrating resources. (AACR)

**Database**: A collection of logically interrelated data stored together in one or more computerized files, usually created and managed by a database management system. (MARC 21)

**Dial-up**: A computer-to-computer connection made by using a terminal emulator, a modem and connecting via a telephone line; or a computer port that accepts dial-up connections. Computer bulletin boards are usually accessed through dial-up connections. (CCM)

**Direct access (electronic resources):** The use of electronic resources via carriers (e.g., discs/disks, cassettes, cartridges) designed to be inserted into a computerized device or its auxiliary equipment. (AACR)

**Domain name:** The address or URL of a particular Web site, it is the text name corresponding to the numeric IP address of a computer on the Internet. For example: www.netlingo.com is the domain name for the numeric IP address "66.201.69.207." [Top-level domains include: .net, .org, .gov, .edu, .com, etc.] (NetLingo)

**Dublin Core:** The Dublin Core is a 15-element metadata element set intended to facilitate discovery of electronic resources. The Dublin Core has been in development since 1995 through a series of focused invitational workshops that gather experts from the library world, the networking and digital library research communities, and a variety of content specialties. (DCMG)

**Edition (electronic resources):** All copies embodying essentially the same content and issued by the same entity. (AACR)

**E-journal (electronic journal):** An electronic publication, similar to an e-zine or zine. An e-journal, however, is typically found in academic circles and is a regularly published journal either published solely in electronic form or made available in electronic form. (NetLingo)

**Electronic mailing list:** Internet software that automatically processes commands in an email forum environment. It provides for automatic mailing of electronic serial issues to subscribers and handles messages sent to and from discussion lists. (CCM)

**Electronic resource:** Material (data and/or program(s)) encoded for manipulation by a computerized device. This material may require the use of a peripheral directly connected to a computerized device (e.g., CD-ROM drive) or a connection to a computer network (e.g., the Internet). (AACR)

**Email (electronic mail):** A system whereby a computer user can exchange messages with other computer users (or groups of users) via a communications network utilizing a standardized protocol. Many electronic journals are available via electronic mail subscriptions, either through an electronic mailing list or by direct email from the distributor of the serial. (CCM)

**ETD:** Electronic theses and dissertations.

**File (electronic resources):** A basic unit in which electronic resources are organized and stored. Electronic resources can contain one or more files. See also Electronic resource. (AACR)

**FTP (File Transfer Protocol):** A protocol that defines how to transfer files from one computer to another; also the access method used to move files from a remote location to a local site for use. To retrieve issues, the user initiates an FTP session by logging into a remote host computer, changing to the desired directory, and retrieving the files. (CCM)

**Gateway:** A computer system that transfers data between normally incompatible applications or networks. It reformats the data so that it is acceptable for the new network (or application) before passing it on. (CCM)

**Gopher:** A menu-driven, subject-based system for exploring Internet resources. Gophers provide links to remote locations where electronic resources or services are available without the user having to know the exact Internet address of these locations. (CCM)

**Granularity:** The level of detail at which an information object or resource is viewed or described.

**Home page:** The first page or front page of a Web site. It serves as the starting point for navigation (not be confused with a buffer page, doorway page, or splash page). (NetLingo)

The hypertext document that serves as the “preface” for a service or publication mounted on the World Wide Web. It is normally an introductory screen that provides general information about the institution maintaining the site, or a publication or group of publications available. Hypertext links are included to access specific documents or files archived at the site. (CCM)

**Host computer:** A computer, also called a node, that directly provides service to a user. (CCM)

**Host name:** The address of the host computer on which a remote-access electronic resource resides. (CCM)

**HTML (Hypertext Markup Language):** A subset of Standard Generalized Markup Language (SGML). The language in which World Wide Web documents are written. (CCM)

**HTML header:** Refers to the HEAD element of HTML source code specifications. The HEAD element contains information about the current document, such as the TITLE element and keywords that may be useful to search engines, and other data that is not considered document content. The TITLE element can be displayed separately from the document in the browser title bar. (CCM)

**HTML source:** The underlying source code for an HTML document. It includes HTML elements such as the HEAD, BODY, and other coding which gives information about the document and/or determines how a document is displayed in a browser. (CCM)

**Hypertext Transfer Protocol (http):** Method of presenting information in which selected words or other document elements, when chosen, execute automatic links to related documents or files. The linked documents on the World Wide Web may contain graphics, sound, or even moving images. (CCM)

**Integrating resource:** A bibliographic resource that is added to or changed by means of updates that do not remain discrete and are integrated into the whole. Integrating resources can be finite or continuing. Examples of integrating resources include updating loose-leafs and updating Web sites. (AACR)

**Internet:** The world-wide “network of networks” that are connected to each other, using the IP protocol and other similar protocols. The Internet provides file transfer, remote login, electronic mail, news, and other services. (Krol)

**IP (Internet Protocol):** The most important of the protocols on which the Internet is based. It allows a packet to traverse multiple networks on the way to its final destination. Often, this is used in conjunction with TCP (Transmission Control Protocol), as in TCP/IP. (Krol)

**IP address:** The Internet Protocol or numeric address of a computer connected to the Internet. It consists of four numbers separated by periods. (CCM)

**Iteration:** An instance of an integrating resource, either as first published or after it has been updated. (AACR)

**Key-title:** The unique name assigned to a bibliographic resource by centres of the ISSN Network. (AACR)

**MARC:** Machine Readable Cataloging. A data format that provides the mechanism by which computers exchange, use, and interpret bibliographic information; its data elements make up the foundation of most library catalogs used today. MARC became USMARC in the 1980s and MARC 21 in the late 1990s. See: <http://www.loc.gov/marc/faq.html#definition>

**MARC XML:** A simple XML schema which contains MARC data. This base schema output can be used where full MARC records are needed or act as a "bus" to enable MARC data records to go through further transformations such as to Dublin Core and/or processes such as validation. See: <http://www.loc.gov/standards/marcxml/>

**Metadata:** In general, "data about data;" functionally, "structured data about data." Information about an information resource. In the case of Dublin Core, information that expresses the intellectual content, intellectual property and/or instantiation characteristics of an information resource. (DCMG)

**Modem:** A piece of equipment that connects a computer to a data transmission line (typically a telephone line of some sort). (Krol)

**Monograph:** A bibliographic resource that is complete in one part or intended to be completed within a finite number of parts. (AACR)

**Navigational tools:** These include various tools such as gopher, WAIS, WWW, Archie, Veronica and Jughead, which make information on the Internet easier to locate and use. (CCM)

**PDF:** Portable Document Format. The file format of documents viewed and created by the Adobe Acrobat Reader, Acrobat Capture, Adobe Distiller, Adobe Exchange, and the Adobe Acrobat Amber Plug-in for Netscape Navigator. This file format was developed in hopes to standardize formatting of documents that are used on the Internet. (NetLingo)

**Port:** 1. A number that identifies a particular Internet application. When your computer sends a packet to another computer, the packet includes information about the protocol it is using and the application it is trying to communicate with. The port number identifies the application. 2. A physical input/output channel, as in a PC's "serial port." (CCM)

**Protocol:** A mutually-determined set of formats and procedures governing the exchange of information between different kinds of computers. (CCM)

**Remote access (electronic resources):** The use of electronic resources via computer networks. (AACR)

**SGML (Standard Generalized Markup Language):** A standard that provides a uniform way of formatting textual documents so that they can be read by different document processing tools. (CCM)

**Serial:** A continuing resource issued in a succession of discrete parts, usually bearing numbering, that has no predetermined conclusion. Examples of serials include journals, magazines, electronic journals, continuing directories, annual reports, newspapers, and monographic series. (AACR)

**Server:** Software that allows a computer to offer a service to another computer. Other computers contact the server program by means of matching client software. Also, the computer on which the server software runs is often called the "server." (CCM)

**Splash page:** A "first" or "front" page that you often see on some Web sites, usually containing a "click-through" logo or message, or a fancy Flash presentation, announcing that you have arrived. The main content and navigation on the site lie "behind" this page. (NetLingo)

**TCP (Transmission Control Protocol):** One of the protocols on which the Internet is based (a connection-oriented reliable protocol). Often used in combination with IP (Internet Protocol) as in TCP/IP. (Krol)

**Telnet:** The Internet protocol for remote terminal connection service. Telnet allows a user at one site to log in and interact with a system at another site just as if the user's terminal were connected directly to the remote computer. (CCM)

**Title bar:** The colored bar at the top of each window that displays the program and file names. (NetLingo)

**Title screen (electronic resources):** In the case of an electronic resource, a display of data that includes the title proper and usually, though not necessarily, the statement of responsibility and the data relating to publication. (AACR)

**Top-level domain (a.k.a. TLD):** In the Domain Name System (DNS) hierarchy, it is the highest level under the root. In a domain name, it is that portion that appears furthest to the right; for example, the "com" in www.netlingo.com. Two letter domains, such as .uk, .de and .jp (for example), are called "country code top-level domains" (ccTLDs) and correspond to a country, territory, or other geographic location. [Other top-level domains include: .com, .edu, .gov, .net, .org, country codes.] (NetLingo)

**URI:** Uniform Resource Identifier. Provides a standard syntax for locating files using existing Internet protocols as in a Uniform Resource Locator (URL) or by resolution of a Uniform Resource Name (URN) (CCM)

**URL:** Uniform Resource Locator. Location information of an electronic resource expressed in a standardized format, which allows for electronic resources to be sent and received automatically. The World Wide Web uses the URL as the basis of linking to other files and documents around the Internet. A URL can be identified by a protocol such as "http." (CCM)

**URN:** Uniform Resource Name. A URI that has an institutional commitment to persistence, availability, etc. A particular scheme, identified by the initial string "urn:", that is intended to serve as a persistent, location-independent, resource identifier. (CCM)

**Usenet News:** Separate from the Internet but available with many Internet accounts, it's a worldwide set of over 12,000 bulletin boards, called "newsgroups." Software called a "newsreader" is used to read and post. (CCM)

**Userid:** Sometimes called "user name," userid is short for "user identification." This precedes the @ sign in an email address. (CCM)

**WAIS (Wide Area Information Servers):** A very powerful means of providing indexing of databases or selected collections of full-text documents across the Internet in addition to its search capabilities. WAIS databases include documents, images, sounds, and other types of data. (CCM)

**World Wide Web (WWW):** A hypertext-based system for locating and accessing Internet resources which presents materials to the user in the form of interlinked documents (which can include text, images, and digitized sound). (CCM)

**Web page:** There are many uses for this term, with subtle differences in meaning. The most technically correct usage is for a single HTML file that contains text and images, is part of a Web site, and has an individual file name assigned to it. When viewed by a Web browser, this file could actually be several screen dimensions long (appearing as more than "a page"). ... Large Web sites are said to have hundreds of pages of information. In this usage, "page" refers to the actual hundreds of separate documents varying in length, each with a different topic or subject. ... (NetLingo)

**Web site:** A place on the World Wide Web that's comprised of files organized into a hierarchy. Each file or document contains text or graphics that appear as digital information on a computer screen. A site can

contain a combination of graphics, text, audio, video, and other dynamic or static materials. ... As is the case with many Net terms, "Web site" is often used interchangeably with other words, such as homepage and Web page. For example, you may hear someone refer to their "homepage" when in fact they are talking about an entire Web site. (NetLingo)

**XML:** eXtensible Markup Language. A programming language/specification developed by the W3C. XML is a pared-down version of SGML, designed especially for Web documents. It enables Web authors and Web developers to create their own customized tags to provide functionality not available with HTML. ... XML provides a powerful set of tools for developing a new generation of Web applications, including tools like database exchange, distribution of processing to clients, multiple views of data, intelligent agents, management of document collections, and so on. (NetLingo)

## Session 1 Exercise Answers

Note: the “answers” suggested here are sketchy and not intended to be exhaustive.

---

### Resource 1

- A. Level of description: single pdf document selected for description; contained within larger Web site
  - B. Primary content / Leader/06: a – language material
  - C. Type of issuance / Leader/07: m – monograph
  - D. Not continuing
  - E. Other versions: print and HTML
  - F. Bibliographic relationships: 2 other versions (equivalence); part of larger Web site (hierarchical) –the other versions would usually be noted in a bibliographic record, but most often not the larger Web site of which it is a part.
- 

### Resource 2

The primary thing about this resource is to note that the primary content is cartographic.

- A. Level of description: Web site with many other resources nested within it; this is the domain level (see URI, the slashes)
  - B. Primary content / Leader/06: e –cartographic material
  - C. Type of issuance / Leader/07: almost certainly integrating: note “Map Maker.” But it could be an unchanging database of static maps. It would need further exploration to tell whether content is actually static or dynamic, thus whether m – monograph or i – integrating
  - D. If continuing > highly unlikely we are viewing either the first or last iteration (nothing indicates it has ceased); would also require further exploration.
  - E. Other versions: none indicated; if integrating, could there be a print equivalent? CD-ROM?
  - F. Bibliographic relationships: no primary relationships evident from this home page screen print
- 

### Resource 3

- A. Level of description: the top / domain level of the Web site
  - B. Primary content / Leader/06: m – electronic resource / computer file – this is probably best regarded as an online service; it is highly interactive, with computer programs operating as an integral part of the whole resource
  - C. Type of issuance / Leader/07: i – integrating – Web site is continuously updated; in fact, content is dynamically interactive and changes for every user!
  - D. If continuing > iteration – clearly neither the first nor the last (final) iteration; it is actively ongoing
  - E. Other versions: none
  - F. Bibliographic relationships: sub-sites within the larger site could be selected for description, although this would be unusual.
- 

### Resource 4

- A. Level of description: whole online journal level; has multiple issues and articles nested within, but we do not normally catalog / create separate bibliographic records for serial issues or articles in the AACR environment
- B. Primary content / Leader/06: a – language material

- C. Type of issuance / Leader/07: s – serial – separately numbered issues continuing to exist in discrete parts
  - D. If continuing issues – what is shown here indicates most recent issue is in 2008; would take exploration to see if first issue in 1993 was available for viewing
  - E. Other versions: unclear from home page; could have print version or could be “born digital” with no print equivalent
  - F. Bibliographic relationships: see under “A” above; unclear here whether or not this journal has a print counterpart
- 

### Resource 5

- A. Level of description: the Web site at this level is both part of a larger Web site and also contains many other sub-sites and files within it (notice the slashes in the URL)
  - B. Primary content / Leader/06: a – language material – most likely a textual Web site or database
  - C. Type of issuance / Leader/07: i – integrating – an updating Web site or possibly database
  - D. If continuing – iteration: as with the vast majority of integrating resources, almost certainly neither first nor last
  - E. Other versions: none evident
  - F. Bibliographic relationships: larger Web site that contains it, including any higher levels if multiple; likewise for sub-sites and sub-documents, images, etc., nested within, but these are not all, if any, normally brought out in a bibliographic record, but much of that is up to the individual cataloger
- 

### Resource 6

- A. Level of description: a sub-site of the Resource 5: this Web site on Butterflies of Montana can, and in fact does, have its own bibliographic record created for it, as does its parent Web site, Butterflies of North America
  - B. Primary content / Leader/06: a – language material
  - C. Type of issuance / Leader/07: i – integrating
  - D. If continuing iteration – middle
  - E. Other versions:
  - F. Bibliographic relationships: See “A” above; a cataloger might chose to note that this is part of a larger collection and/or provide a link to that collection, although the title transcription and URI will probably make this evident enough without further noting it
- 

### Resource 7

- A. Level of description: an individual page within a larger site
  - B. Primary content / Leader/06: a – language material
  - C. Type of issuance / Leader/07: i – integrating – although it has ceased being updated, it is still an integrating resource with content that changed over time and was integrated into the whole resource
  - D. If continuing – iteration – last – the note indicates that this is the final iteration of this resource!
  - E. Other versions: unclear
  - F. Bibliographic relationships: part of Forbes Web site and possibly other levels as well, but these would not normally be specifically noted in a MARC record, nor linked to
-

**Resource 8**

- A. Level of description: a collection of images; the level selected here is the collection level for this particular collection, which is a part of the larger Library of Congress American Memory online collection of many types of resources (text, image, map, sound, etc.)
  - B. Primary content / Leader/06: k – non-moving image material – may not be clear from this screen shot, but it is a digital collection of images; has accompanying text, but primary content is the images
  - C. Type of issuance / Leader/07: unclear whether m – monograph or i – integrating; was it published complete with all content in place, was it added to in a finite number of parts, like a multipart item, was it actively updated for a time and then completed, is it still being actively updated? The cataloger would investigate by viewing some further information about the collection, such as in the “About this Collection” link from this page It may still be unclear based on available information. You make your best judgment. What is the best default supposition for an online collection such as this? How much does it really matter?
  - D. If continuing, the iteration is not evident from this screen print. It could be an integrating resource that has ceased. If not evident, the cataloger does not need to agonize, just describe an “open” integrating resource until evidence proves otherwise.
  - E. Other versions: print versions of the original photographs, but no equivalence version of the online collection taken as a whole
  - F. Bibliographic relationships: most important to note are the hierarchical relationships between the item-level images and the collection-level Web site that contains them. But in all collection-level bibliographic record, one does not normally note the titles and URLs, for example, of each of the images contained within
- 

**Resource 9**

- A. Level of description: one individual image within the collection in Resource 8 [note URL; this is a “real-life” example; few libraries are creating AACR/MARC records for these item-level images; instead, many using Dublin Core and/or other simpler metadata schemes better suited to this purpose, usually in separate database]
- B. Primary content / Leader/06: k – non-moving image material
- C. Type of issuance / Leader/07: m – monograph – single static image; not subject to updating
- D. Not continuing
- E. Other versions: digitalized version of single unique unpublished print photograph; the original photograph might be cataloged, but it is highly unlikely
- F. Bibliographic relationships: many, but the only or most likely one to be brought out in a MARC record might be the relationship to the larger collection level resource

## Session 2 Exercise Answers

### Exercise 2.1: edit this record to make an original for the online PDF version

Write in new fields in lower section; cross out and write in elsewhere in record as needed.

OCLC 35241861		
Type: a	ELvl: I	Srce: d
BLvl: m	<b>Form: s</b>	Conf: 0
Cont	GPub: f	LitF: 0
Desc: a	Ills: a	Fest: 0
		DtSt: s
		Dates: 2000,
086	0_	HE 20.4002:H 34/3
245	00	Eating for a healthy heart <b>#h [electronic resource]</b> .
260		Rockville, MD (5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville 20857) : <b>#b</b> U.S. Food and Drug Administration, <b>#c [2000]</b> .
300		<del>11 p. : <b>#b</b> col. ill. ; <b>#c</b> 22 x 14 cm.</del>
490	1_	Publication ; <b>#v</b> no. (FDA) <b>00-2302</b>
500		<del>Cover title.</del> <b>Title from PDF cover page (viewed on [current date])</b> .
500		<del>Shipping list no. : 96-0324 P.</del>
650	_0	Low-cholesterol diet <b>#v</b> Recipes.
650	_0	Heart <b>#x</b> Diseases <b>#x</b> Diet therapy <b>#v</b> Recipes.
650	_0	Heart <b>#x</b> Diseases <b>#x</b> Prevention.
710	1_	United States. <b>#b</b> Food and Drug Administration.
830	_0	HHS publication ; <b>#v</b> no. (FDA) <b>00-2302</b> .
006		<b>[T006: m]</b> Audn: <b>File: d</b> GPub: f
007		<b>c #b r #d m #e n</b>
538		<b>Mode of access: World Wide Web</b>
856	40	<del>#u</del> <b>http://69.20.19.211/opacom/lowlit/hlyheart.pdf</b>

**Exercise 2.2: fill in the missing elements to make this record an electronic reproduction of the print book**

Type: a	ELvl: I	Srce: d	Audn:	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
BLvl: m	<b>Form: s</b>	Conf: 0	Biog: b	Mrec:	Ctry: nyu
Cont	GPub:	LitF: 0	Indx: 1		
Desc: a	Ills: a	Fest: 0	DtSt: s	Dates: 2004,	
<b>006</b>		[T006: m]	Audn:	<b>File: d</b>	GPub:
<b>007</b>		c † b r † d m † e n			
020		0195180674			
043		n-us---			
050	14	GV1785.A38 †b D44 2004eb			
082	04	792.8/028/092 †2 22			
100	1_	DeFrantz, Thomas.			
245	10	Dancing revelations †h [electronic resource] : †b Alvin Ailey's embodiment of African American culture / †c Thomas F. DeFrantz.			
260		New York : †b Oxford University Press, †c c 2004.			
300		xvii, 300 : †b ill.			
504		Includes bibliographical references and index.			
<b>533</b>		Electronic reproduction. †b Boulder, Colo. : †c NetLibrary, †d 2004. †n Available via World Wide Web. †n Access may be limited to NetLibrary affiliated libraries.			
600	10	Ailey, Alvin.			
650	_0	Dancers †z United States †v Biography.			
650	_0	Choreographers †z United States †v Biography.			
610	20	Alvin Ailey American Dance Theater.			
650	_0	African American dance.			
<b>776</b>	1_	†c Original †z 0195154193 †w (DLC) 2002156670 †w (OCoLC)51304161			
<b>856</b>	4_	†u <a href="http://www.netLibrary.com/urlapi.asp?action=summary&amp;v=1&amp;bookid=92713">http://www.netLibrary.com/urlapi.asp?action=summary&amp;v=1&amp;bookid=92713</a>			

## Session 3 Exercise Answer

<b>Type: a</b>		ELvl:	Srce: d	GPub:	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
<b>BLvl: s</b>		<b>Form: s</b>	Conf: 0	Freq: q	MRec:	Ctry: mnu
<b>S/L: 0</b>		<b>Orig: s</b>	EntW:	Regl: x	ISSN: 1	Alph: a
Desc: a		SrTp: p	Cont:	<b>DtSt: c</b>	<b>Dates: 1998,9999</b>	
006 m [electronic resources / computer files]						
Audn:		<b>File: d</b>	GPub:			
007		c #b r #d m #e n				
022		1533-3825				
245	00	Journal of conceptual modeling #h [electronic resource].				
246	1_	#i Title on the "about journal" page: #a JCM				
260		[Minneapolis, Minn.] : #b InConcept, #c c1998-				
310		Five no. a year				
362	1_	Began with: Issue 1 (Apr. 1998).				
500		Title from journal home page (publisher's website, viewed [current date]).				
538		Mode of access: World Wide Web.				
650	_0	Database design #v Periodicals.				
650	_0	Database management #v Periodicals.				
856	40	#u <a href="http://www.inconcept.com/JCM/">http://www.inconcept.com/JCM/</a>				

Alternative content for source of title / description based on note:

500		Title from journal home page (publisher's version, viewed [current date]).
-----	--	--

**Explanation:** This will be covered in Session 4, so some participants may or may not have included in this Session 3 exercise the name of the provider version used as the basis for the description. Technically CONSER institutions are supposed to always be adding this information with the idea that any serial could potentially be available from multiple providers. In reality though, if there's only one URL on the record, it's pretty obvious which version was the basis for cataloging, so many CONSER catalogers are only adding the information for the online version of print and not adding it for the born digital.

## Session 4 Exercise Answers

### Exercise 4.1A:

Record for print version edited to also note and provide access to online version, following CONSER "single record" guidelines:

OCLC: 37716090		
Type: a	ELvl:	Srce: GPub: Ctrl: Lang: eng
BLvl: s	Form:	Conf: 0 Freq: MRec: Ctry: gw
S/L: 0	Orig:	EntW: Regl: x ISSN: Alph:
Desc: a	SrTp: p	Cont: DtSt: c Dates: 1997,9999
022		1432-5012
030		IJDIFR
050	00	ZA4080 #b .I58
245	10	International journal on digital libraries.
246	30	Digital libraries
260		Berlin ; #a New York : #b Springer, #c 1997-
300		v. : #b ill. ; #c 28 cm.
310		Irregular
362	0_	Vol. 1, no. 1 (Apr. 1997)-
500		Title from cover.
650	_0	Digital libraries #v Periodicals.
650	_0	Information storage and retrieval systems #v Periodicals.
530		<b>Also issued online.</b>
776	1_	#t International journal on digital libraries (Online) #x 1432-1300 #w (OCoLC)43076435
856	41	#u <a href="http://link.springerny.com/link/service/journals/00799/index.htm">http://link.springerny.com/link/service/journals/00799/index.htm</a>

**Exercise 4.1B:**

Original record for online version, derived from existing record for print version:

Type: a	ELvl:	Srce:	GPub:	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
BLvl: s	<b>Form: s</b>	Conf: 0	Freq:	MRec:	Ctry: gw
S/L: 0	<b>Orig: s</b>	EntW:	Regl: x	ISSN:	Alph:
Desc: a	SrTp: p	Cont:	DtSt: c	Dates: 1997,9999	
006 m [electronic resources / computer files]					
Audn:	<b>File: d</b>	GPub:			
007		c #b r #d m #e n			
022		1432-1300 #y 1432-5012			
050	00	ZA4080 #b .I58			
245	10	International journal on digital libraries #h [electronic resource].			
246	30	Digital libraries			
260		Berlin ; #a New York : #b Springer, #c 1997-			
300		v. : #b ill. ; #c 28 cm.			
310		Irregular			
362	1_	Began with: Vol. 1, issue 1.			
500		Description based on: Title from HTML table of contents (publisher's version, viewed [current date]).			
500		Latest issue consulted: Vol. 3, issue 3 (2001) (viewed [current date]).			
538		Mode of access: World Wide Web.			
650	_0	Digital libraries #v Periodicals.			
650	_0	Information storage and retrieval systems #v Periodicals.			
776	08	#i Also available in print: #t International journal on digital libraries #x 1432-5012 #w(OCoLC)37716090			
856	40	#u <a href="http://link.springer.com/link/service/journals/00799/index.htm">http://link.springer.com/link/service/journals/00799/index.htm</a>			

**N.B.:** exact wording of 500, 530, and 538 notes is not prescribed and may vary among individual catalogers; version viewed for description in source of title note may be included or not; current CONSER practice is to include it; the answer above uses "publisher's version" as an example.

**Exercise 4.2:**

CONSER aggregator-neutral record for the online version:

Type: a	ELvl:	Srce: d	GPub:	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
BLvl: s	Form: s	Conf: 0	Freq: m	MRec:	Ctry: ohu
S/L: 0	Orig: s	EntW:	Regl: r	ISSN:	Alph:
Desc: a	SrTp: p	Cont:	DtSt: c	Dates: 1987,9999	
006 m [electronic resources / computer files]					
Audn:	File: d	GPub:			
007		c †b r †d c †e n †f u			
245	04	The locomotive engineer newsletter †h [electronic resource].			
260	__	Cleveland, OH : †b Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers			
310	__	Monthly			
362	1_	Print began in 1987.			
500		Description based on: Vol. 11, no. 6 (June 1997); title from caption (publisher's version, viewed [current date]).			
500		Latest issue consulted: Vol. 15, no. 11 (Nov. 2001)(viewed [current date]).			
650	0_	Railroads †x Employees †x Labor unions †v Periodicals.			
650	0_	Locomotive engineers †v Periodicals.			
710	2_	Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers (U.S.)			
776	08	†i Also available in print: †t Locomotive engineer newsletter †x 0898-8625 †w (DLC)sn 88001378 †w (OCoLC)17933232			
856	40	†u <a href="http://www.ble.org/pr/newsletter/1001newsletter/archives.html">http://www.ble.org/pr/newsletter/1001newsletter/archives.html</a>			

**N.B.:** exact wording of 500 and 530 notes is not prescribed and may vary among individual catalogers; version viewed for description in source of title note may be included or not; current CONSER practice is to include it; the answer above uses “publisher’s version” as an example, and uses “caption” as the name for the source of title.

**Note also that the record for the print would normally also include a note, linking entry, and URI for the online version:**

Type: a ELvl: 7 Srce: d GPub: Ctrl: Lang: eng  
BLvl: s Form: Conf: 0 Freq: m MRec: Ctry: ohu  
S/L: 0 Orig: EntW: Regl: r ISSN: 1 Alph: a  
Desc: a SrTp: p Cont: DtSt: c Dates: 1987,9999

022 0# 0898-8625 †y 00245747  
042 ## nsdp  
210 0# Locomot. eng. newsl.  
222 4# The Locomotive engineer newsletter  
245 04 The Locomotive engineer newsletter.  
246 13 Locomotive engineer  
260 ## Cleveland, OH : †b Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers  
300 ## v.  
310 ## Monthly  
362 1# Began in 1987.  
500 ## Description based on: Vol. 2, no. 4 (Apr. 1988); title from caption.  
**530 ## Also issued online.**  
710 2# Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers (U.S.)  
**776 1# †t Locomotive engineer newsletter †w (OCoLC)48591851 †w (DLC) 2001263049**  
**780 00 †t Locomotive engineer †w (DLC)sn 7801600**  
**856 41 †u <http://www.ble.org/pr/newsletter/1001newsletter/archives.html>**

## Session 5 Exercise Answers

### Exercise 5.1: Record for the Genome Database

<b>Type: a</b>	ELvl: I	Srce: d	Audn:	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
BLvl: i	<b>Form: s</b>	Conf: 0	Biog:	MRec:	Ctry: onc
	Cont:	GPub:	LitF: 0	Indx: 0	
Desc: a	Ills:	Fest: 0	<b>DtSt: c</b>	<b>Dates: 1996,9999</b>	
<i>006 m [electronic resources / computer files]</i>					
<b>Audn:</b>	<b>File: d</b>	<b>GPub:</b>			
<i>006 s [continuing resources]</i>					
<b>Freq: u</b>	<b>Regl: u</b>	ISSN:	<b>SrTp: d</b>	<b>Orig: s</b>	
<b>Form: s</b>	EntW:	Cont:	GPub:	Conf: 0	Alph: a <b>S/L: 2</b>
007	c #b r #d m #e n				
090	QH431				
<b>245 04</b>	<b>The genome database #h [electronic resource] : #b an international collaboration in support of the Human Genome Project.</b>				
<b>246 3_</b>	<b>GDB</b>				
260	Toronto : #b Hospital for Sick Children ; #a Baltimore : #b Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine				
<b>362 1</b>	<b>Began in 1996?</b> ← <i>[one of many possible alternatives]</i>				
<b>538</b>	<b>Mode of access: World Wide Web.</b>				
<b>500</b>	<b>Title from home page (viewed on [current date]).</b>				
520	The GDB stores and curates data generated worldwide by those researchers engaged in the mapping effort of the Human Genome Project (HGP). Database can be searched by keyword, name or accession number, gene name or symbol, query forms, and map location. A link also facilitates the insertion or editing of data. Reports, statistics, and documentation for developers are available via additional links.				
610 20	Human Genome Project.				
650 _0	Human gene mapping #v Databases.				
650 _0	Human genome #v Databases.				
710 2_	Human Genome Project.				
710 2_	Hospital for Sick Children.				
710 2_	Johns Hopkins University. #b School of Medicine.				
<b>856 40</b>	<b>#u <a href="http://www.gdb.org/">http://www.gdb.org/</a></b>				

#### **N.B.: Selection of title and wording of source of title proper note and how to deal with dates of publication may vary among catalogers**

- For example, the 362 1 note in the 'answer' given above is only one of several possible date alternatives, and it is based on the assumption that the earliest "What's new" entry justifies 1996 as an approximate, probable beginning date, but not all catalogers may agree with this. This may be a good source of discussion. Some other alternatives could be:
  - 362 1 Began ca. 1996.
  - 362 1 Began in 1990s.
  - 362 1 Began between 1990 and 2004.
  - Dates: 199u,9999
- Possible 245 alternatives could include:
  - 245 04 The genome database #h [electronic resource] : #b GDB.
  - "An international collaboration in support of the Human Genome Project" could be given in a note.
- Possible Leader & 008 (fixed field) values:
  - Type: m File: m

**Exercise 5.2: Record for National Weather Service**

<b>Type:</b> m	ELvl: I	Srce: d	Audn:	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
BLvl: i	<b>File:</b> j	GPub: f		MRec:	Ctry: dcu
Desc: a			<b>DtSt:</b> c	<b>Dates:</b> 1995,9999	
<i>006 for Continuing resources</i>					
<b>Freq:</b> k	<b>Regl:</b> r	ISSN:	<b>SrTp:</b> w	Orig:	
<b>Form:</b> s	EntW:	Cont:	GPub: f	Conf: 0	Alph: a S/L: 2
007 c #b r #d m #e n					
090 QC875.U7					
<b>245 00 National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Weather Service #h [electronic resource] : #b [Web site].</b>					
<b>246 30 National Weather Service</b>					
<b>246 1_ #i Title in HTML header: #a NOAA's National Weather Service</b>					
260 Silver Spring, MD : #b National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Weather Service, #c [1995]-					
<b>310 Continuously updated</b>					
<b>538 Mode of access: World Wide Web.</b>					
<b>500 Title from home page (viewed on [current date]).</b>					
520 Presents information on the National Weather Service, which monitors extreme weather conditions such as hurricanes, tornadoes, and floods. Includes information on current weather observations and forecasts, and interactive map of current watches, warnings, statements, and advisories, and various other types of weather and climate information.					
610 10 United States. #b National Weather Service.					
650 _0 Weather.					
650 _0 Meteorological services #z United States.					
650 _0 Weather forecasting #z United States.					
650 _0 Meteorology #v Observations.					
650 _0 Climatology #v Observations.					
710 1_ United States. #b National Weather Service.					
<b>856 40 #u <a href="http://www.nws.noaa.gov/">http://www.nws.noaa.gov/</a></b>					

## Session 6 Exercises

### Exercise 6.1. Change in title proper

6.1B. Existing record has:

245	00	EDGAR database of corporate information #h [electronic resource].
500		Title from title screen (viewed Feb. 21, 2000).

6.1C. Update the record for the title change:

245	00	<b>EDGAR database</b> #h [electronic resource].
246	1_	<b>#i Title on home page: #a Company info on EDGAR</b>
247	10	<b>EDGAR database of corporate information #f &lt;Feb. 21, 2000&gt;</b>
500		Title from <b>home page</b> (viewed on May 19, 2007).

*OR, equally valid alternative:*

245	00	<b>Company info on EDGAR</b> #h [electronic resource].
246	1_	<b>#i Title in HTML header: #a EDGAR database</b>
247	10	<b>EDGAR database of corporate information #f &lt;Feb. 21, 2000&gt;</b>
500		Title from <b>home page</b> (viewed on May 19, 2007).

### Exercise 6.2. Second change in title proper

6.2B. Existing record has your data from 6.1C above (two legitimate possibilities).

6.2C. Record updated for the second title change (new 247 will differ depending on choice above):

245	00	<b>SEC filings &amp; forms (EDGAR) #h [electronic resource] / #c U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.</b>
246	3_	SEC filings and forms
246	3_	Securities and Exchange Commission filings and forms
246	1_	<b>#i Former title on home page: #a Company info on EDGAR #f &lt;May 19, 2007&gt;</b>
247	10	<b>EDGAR database #f &lt;May 19, 2007&gt;</b>
247	10	<b>EDGAR database of corporate information #f &lt;Feb. 21, 2000&gt;</b>
500		Title from home page (viewed on <b>Feb. 4, 2008</b> ).

OR:

246	1_	#i Former title in HTML header: #a EDGAR database #f <May 19, 2007>
247	10	Company info on EDGAR #f <May 19, 2007>
246	3_	EDGAR database of corporate information #f <Feb. 21, 2000>

### Exercise 6.3. Change in statement of responsibility and main and added entries

6.3B. Existing record has:

100	1_	Morton, Susan E., #d 1955-
245	10	Publishers of non-fiction articles #h [electronic resource] : #b a database for writers / #c by Susan E. Morton and Joseph P. Stein.
500		Title from home page (viewed on Jan. 22, 2001).
700	1_	Stein, Joseph P., #d 1953-

6.3C. Record updated for the changes:

100	1_	<b>Stein, Joseph P., #d 1953-</b>
245	10	Publishers of non-fiction articles #h [electronic resource] : #b a database for writers / #c <b>by Joseph P. Stein and Julia Garcia.</b>
500		Title from home page ( <b>viewed on Jan. 15, 2008</b> ).
500		<b>Co-authored by Susan E. Morton and Joseph P. Stein, when viewed on Jan. 22, 2001.</b>
700	1_	<b>Garcia, Julia M., #d 1961-</b>
700	1_	<b>Morton, Susan E., #d 1955-</b>

### Exercise 6.4. Final iteration of updating Web site

6.4A. Same record updated:

Type: a	ELvl: I	Srce: d	GPub: f	Ctrl:	Lang: eng
BLvl: i	Form: s	Conf: 0	<b>Freq: a</b>	MRec:	Ctry: miu
S/L: 2	<b>Orig: s</b>	EntW:	<b>Regl: r</b>	Indx:	
Desc: a	SrTp: w	Cont:	<b>DtSt: d</b>	<b>Dates: 1989,2007</b>	

006 m [electronic resources / computer files]  
Audn: File: d GPub: f

245	00	Guidelines for typewriting doctoral dissertations #h [electronic resource].
-----	----	---

260		Ann Arbor, MI. : ‡b University of Michigan Press, ‡c [1989]-2007.
310		Updated annually, ‡b 1997-2007
321		Updated semiannually, ‡b 1989-1996
500		Title from home page (viewed on <i>[current date]</i> ).